

APPENDIX A: PROJECT EAP CV

CURRICULUM VITAE (CV) SANDRA JANE WREN

Name of Firm:	Public Process Consultants cc.
Name of Staff:	SANDY Jane Wren
Position:	Sole Member (100% ownership)
Profession:	Public Participation Process Specialist and Environmental Impact Assessment Management
Professional Affiliations	EAPASA: Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner No: 2019/1242
Specialization:	Public participation process design and management for Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEA), Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA's), Policy Development Processes. Client, community liaison and report writing. Environmental Impact Assessment Management.
Languages:	English, excellent speaking, reading, and writing Afrikaans, good speaking, reading and writing

KEY QUALIFICATIONS

- Sandy Wren is a BA graduate from the University of Port Elizabeth (UPE) majoring in Political Science, Sociology and Industrial and Organisational Psychology (1992).
 - Sandy has BA Honours Degree in Development Theory (2003) which included courses in Environmental Management and Impact Assessment for which she obtained distinctions.
 - Project Management for Local Government co-sponsored by the Economic Development Institute of the World Bank, the Universities of Durban/ Westville, Stellenbosch, The Western Cape and Witwatersrand (1993)
 - Confident Communication - Mast Training Consultants (1995)
 - Management by Objectives
-

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

From Current

May 1997 to PRESENT **Public Process Consultants (Sole Owner/ Manager)**

In May 1997, Sandy opened Public Process Consultants, which initially specialised in the management of public participation for Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA's), Strategic Environmental Impact Assessments (SEA's) and Policy Development for Local, Provincial as well as National Government. Public Process Consultants is a balanced team offering extensive experience in the design and management of Environmental Impact Assessments coupled with expertise in and sensitivity towards the biophysical environment as well as the need for social and economic development. Public Process Consultants offer above average report writing and administration skills. As the sole owner and Manager of Public Process Consultants, Sandy is responsible for the following with regards to Environmental Impact Assessments:

- Client liaison, review of project description in order to determine relevant listed activities for Basic Assessment and/ or Environmental Impact Assessment as well as integrated applications (Waste License)
- Review of relevant biodiversity planning frameworks, site review and identification of relevant specialist assessments for EIA

- Develop a detailed project description in consultation with the client in order to determine and identify relevant listed activities requiring environmental authorisation.
- Review of relevant legislation applicable to an Assessment
- Develop terms of reference for specialist consultants and appointment of specialists
- Compile Scoping and EIA Report as well as Basic Assessments, including public participation
- Review of relevant specialist assessments
- Review of EMPr
- Liaison and consultation with relevant competent authority for decision making
- Plan, manage and coordinate public participation process for Environmental Assessments
 - Identify I&APS
 - Liaison with I&APs
 - Record keeping of all communication with I&APs

May 2000 to June 2004 Sandy & Mazizi Consulting cc. (50% Owner/ Manager)

In order to meet the requirements for Black Economic Empowerment Sandy Wren established Sandy and Mazizi Consulting with her former employee Mazizi Msutu. This provided Mr Msutu with a 50% equal shareholding in the business. The services formerly provided by Public Process Consultants continued to be provided by Sandy and Mazizi Consulting cc. The main focus of the company was in the area of social involvement in the various stages of development with its majority expertise in public participation in EIA's, SEA's, and policy development processes. During this period Sandy developed experience and expertise in the management of Environmental Impact Assessments. The company was closed in 2004 for Mr Msutu to pursue further business opportunities.

April 1995 to March 1997 Regional Director, Idasa Eastern Cape

As Regional Director of IDASA Sandy gained extensive experience in project management, co-ordination, training and facilitation of various interest groups, levels of government, community organisations, and other structures within civil society. Sandy while at Idasa covered the following projects:

- *Facilitation of the establishment of non-racial local government structures in the Eastern Cape*
- *Administrative co-ordination of the development of a regional economic development plan*
- *Conference co-ordination*
- *Voter Education Training and Co-ordination*
- *Community Courts Conference co-ordination*
- *Community facilitation for Local Government Structure Plans*
- *Public Participation process design and management*
- *Public participation for the Strategic and Environmental Impact Assessments (SEA) for the Coega IDZ and Ngqura Harbour as well as EMPr for the mining of Coega Kop Quarry*
- *Public Participation for an Integrated Development Plan for Walmer/ Gqebera.*

January 1993 – April 1995 Regional Coordinator, Idasa Eastern Cape
1994 Senior Coordinator, Idasa Eastern Cape

In 1993 I was employed as Regional Coordinator by Idasa (Institute for Democracy in SA). In 1994 I was appointed to the level of Senior Coordinator in the Eastern Cape Office, although my responsibility was that of acting Director. My duties as a regional/ senior coordinator were:

- Coordinate all projects, seminars, workshops, conferences and Township Tours
 - This entailed budgeting, liaising with hotels, guest speakers, flight bookings, programme development, media liaison and participant liaison.
- Manage education and training sessions
- Recruit, induct, train, supervise and coordinate staff activities
- Prepare budget plans and activity plans for all projects undertaken
- Edit and write monthly newsletter as well as brochure

Areas of involvement: Local Government, Housing, Economic Development, Affirmative Action, Poverty Relief, Community Courts and Voter Education

1991 Vehicle Sales, Avis Rent a Car

Responsible for the sale of vehicles to trade and the public as they were retired as rental vehicles

1992 Sales, Pierre's Diamonds, St Thomas, US Virgin Islands, Caribbean

Responsible for the design and sale of precious stones to passing trade.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER EXPERIENCE

Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessments

As the owner and lead EAP on Environmental Impact Assessments, Sandy has the following responsibilities for the project listed below:

- Review project description in line with relevant EIA regulations to determine if Basic Assessment or Scoping and EIA is to be applied to an application.
 - Site visit and review of biodiversity planning frameworks, google earth imagery
 - Identify relevant specialist assessments to be undertaken as part of the EIA
 - Develop and manage the project budget and request quotations from specialists, for submission to client for approval
 - Liaise with all members of the project team, namely, decision making authority, organs of state, I&APs, project applicant, Town Planners, Project Engineers, Technical Team members (Architects, Irrigation Specialists, Planting Plan specialists)
 - Include an outline of the public participation process to be followed for assessment
 - Appoint all specialists
 - Manage and initiate the Scoping Process, draft Scoping Reports
 - Public Consultation
 - o Identify I&APs
 - o Newspaper Advertisements, site notice board
 - o Information distribution to I&APs (CD's, hard copies of reports, website, presentations where required)
 - o Manage correspondence to and from I&APs
 - o Database development and maintenance
 - o Tracking and responding to issues raised
 - Identify legislation relevant to a project application
 - Review issues raised in order to determine if additional specialist studies may be required.
 - Identify and assess reasonable and feasible alternatives
 - Liaison with relevant organs of state (Local, Provincial and National)
 - Appointment of specialists, review of specialist assessments, synthesise recommendations into the EMP, specialist studies include:
 - o Aquatic
 - o Vegetation
 - o Archaeological
 - o Palaeontological
 - o Visual
 - o Bulk Services (domestic water, effluent management, internal roads and stormwater management)
 - o Traffic Assessment
 - o Soil Suitability
 - o Other as identified through the relevant assessment e.g. Security Risk Assessment
 - Compile Draft EIA and Final for submission to decision making authority
 - Notify I&APs of the appeal period
 - Responding to Appeals received, where appropriate
-
- Service Station at Humerail, Port Elizabeth
 - Morton Bay, Humerail, Port Elizabeth, a multi-purpose commercial property development
 - Brookes Hill Caravan Park, Humewood Port Elizabeth

- Quarter Mile Oval Racing Track, Schoenmakerskop Sports Centre (stock car racing track)
- Expansion and upgrading of Smart Stone, Victoria Drive, Port Elizabeth
- Construction of a Wedding Venue on the Sardinia Bay Road
- Residential development of Arlington Race Course, Victoria Drive
- Residential development of varying densities, Walmer Heights, Port Elizabeth
- Proposed Amanzi Country Estate (Lifestyle and eco estate) consisting of a golf course, hotel, residential units (approx 900), equestrian facilities, cricket field and various heritage components
- Proposed Coega Ridge Development consisting of low to high density housing as well as light industrial, commercial and retail facilities
- Upgrade of Sewer Pump Station No 1 and construction of a new 1500 meter pipeline, Hankey
- Winterhoek Park Ext, Uitenhage (residential development)
- Zeekoei River residential and mixed use development, Humansdorp
- EIA for a new residential development at Goedemoedsfontein, Seaview, Port Elizabeth
- EIA for a Residential and Mixed Use Development, Erf 325 Fairview Port Elizabeth
- EIA for SA Breweries, Biogas Storage Facility, NMBM
- EIA for a residential development, Willow Tree Country Estate, Sunlands
- EIA for NiRoVe Paint Stripping, Perseverance, NMBM
- EIA for the Weston Waste Water Treatment Works, Weston, Hankey
- EIA for Landrost, clearing of agricultural land for Habata Boerdery
- EIA for Portion 62 of 10, Little Chelsea, residential development
- EIA for Riverbend Citrus, clearing of agricultural land for San Miguel Fruits SA
- EIA for Venter Fert, Composting and Fertiliser Processing Plant for Venter Boerdery
- EIA for Intsomi Citrus, clearing of agricultural land for San Miguel Fruits SA
- EIA for Langbos Citrus, clearing of agricultural land
- EIA for Scheepersvlakte Farms, clearing of agricultural land
- EIA for Falcon Ridge, clearing of agricultural land, Habata Boerdery
- EIA for Sylvania, clearing of agricultural land for San Miguel Fruits SA
- EIA for Ikamva Lethu, clearing of agricultural land for Ikamva Lethu PTY Ltd
- EIA for Dunbrody, clearing of agricultural land for Unifrutti SA
- EIA for Portion 15 of Farm 203, clearing of agricultural land, for Habata Boerdery

Basic Assessments

As the owner and lead EAP on Environmental Impact Assessments, Sandy has the following responsibilities for the project listed below:

- Review project description in line with relevant EIA regulations to determine if Basic Assessment is to be applied to an application.
- Site visit and review of biodiversity planning frameworks, google earth imagery
- Identify relevant specialist assessments to be undertaken as part of the EIA
- Develop and manage the project budget and request quotations from specialists, for submission to client for approval
- Liaise with all members of the project team, namely, decision making authority, organs of state, I&APs, project applicant, Town Planners, Project Engineers, Technical Team members (Architects, Irrigation Specialists, Planting Plan specialists)
- Include an outline of the public participation process to be followed for assessment
- Appoint all specialists
- Manage and initiate the Assessment Process
- Public Consultation
 - o Identify I&APs
 - o Newspaper Advertisements, site notice board
 - o Information distribution to I&APs (CD's, hard copies of reports, website, presentations where required)
 - o Manage correspondence to and from I&APs
 - o Database development and maintenance
 - o Tracking and responding to issues raised

- Site visit with I&APs and organs of state
 - Identify legislation relevant to a project application
 - Review issues raised in order to determine if additional specialist studies may be required.
 - Identify and assess reasonable and feasible alternatives
 - Liaison with relevant organs of state (Local, Provincial and National)
 - Appointment of specialists, review of specialist assessments, synthesise recommendations into the EMP, specialist studies include:
 - Aquatic
 - Vegetation
 - Archaeological
 - Palaeontological
 - Visual
 - Bulk Services (domestic water, effluent management, internal roads and stormwater management)
 - Traffic Assessment
 - Soil Suitability
 - Other as identified through the relevant assessment e.g. Security Risk Assessment
 - Compile and review Draft and Final Basic Assessment for submission to decision making authority
 - Notify I&APs of the appeal period
 - Responding to Appeals received, where appropriate
-
- Residential Development, Erf 325 Theesecombe, Port Elizabeth
 - Installation of additional Nitrogen tanks at Umicore, Port Elizabeth
 - Borehole, water pipeline and power line, Glenconnor
 - Upgrading of Bulk Stormwater Infrastructure, a Portion of Macon Road Lorraine
 - Above Ground Fuel Storage Facilities, Rocklands Factory, Uitenhage
 - Community Centre, Nomathamsanqua, Addo
 - Residential and mixed use development of Erf 1846, Perridgevale
 - Borehole, water pipeline and power line, Glenconnor
 - Installation of additional Nitrogen tanks at Umicore, Port Elizabeth
 - Theesecombe erf 325, new residential development
 - Theesecombe erf 722, new residential development
 - Theesecombe erf 2377, new residential development
 - the Upgrading of Bulk Stormwater Infrastructure, a Portion of Macon Road Lorraine
 - Upgrading of Bulk Stormwater Infrastructure, Summerstrand, NMBM
 - Installation of minor stormwater infrastructure, Cluster H, Kwanobuhle, Uitenhage, Cluster B, Kuyga, Cluster A, Wells Estate and Khayamnandi, installation of stormwater infrastrucutre.
 - Citrus Packhouse, Blinkwater, Fort Beauford
 - Above Ground Fuel Storage Facilities, Rocklands Factory, Uitenhage
 - Various Basic Assessments for the establishment of new Broiler House facilities for Rocklands Poultry (Loerie, Nooidgedacht, Kirkwood, Boshfontein, Accurate, Lakeside and Altona)
 - Residential Development, Arcadia, Humansdorp, Kouga Municipality
 - Residential Development, Weston, Hankey, Kouga Municipality
 - Photovoltaic Solar Energy Project, Graff Reiniet
 - Installation of Water Supply, Glenconner
 - New Agricultural Development for Habata Boerdery,
 - Oliphantskop
 - Logan Braes
 - Falcon Ridge
 - Badlands (Portion 8, Portion 16 and Portion 17)
 - Establishment of a Technical High School, Jeffreys Bay, Kouga Municipality
 - Municipal Housing Development, Alicedale, Makana Local Municipality
 - Erf 3231 Fairview, new residential Development
 - New Agricultural development, Nooidgedacht Citrus

- New Broiler House Facilities, Venter Boedery
- New Agricultural Development, Luthando Farm
- Farm Dam Expansion, Kudusloof, Venter Boerdery
- Ponders Packhouse Expansion, San Miguel Fruits SA
- Stormwater Upgrade, Summerstrand for the NMBM

Special Public Participation Experience

Sandy has been responsible for the management of the public participation component for the Strategic and Environmental Impact Assessment listed below. This has entailed primary responsibility for all components relating to the public participation process and co-authoring, where relevant, the applicable assessment, the has entailed.

- Development of an appropriate public participation process, to include, where relevant community consultation, determine if public meetings are required
- Develop and manage the project budget for the PPP
- Identification of an initial database of I&APs
- Notification to I&APs through all stages of the assessment process, including distribution of hard copies of the reports, CD's, uploading files to the project website
- Site notice board and newspaper advertisements
- Develop presentations to synthesise the findings of the PP input received for presentation to e.g. Coega ELC, NMBM and other state departments
- Develop presentations to present the findings of an assessment process to I&APs
- Responding to and tracking of issues raised by IA&Ps
- Documenting and report writing for the public participation process
- Identification of issues raised by I&APs which may require additional specialist assessment, inclusion in a specialist assessment and / or project amendment and bring these to the attention of the EAP
-
- SEA for the Coega Industrial Development Zone and Harbour (1997)
- EIA for the proposed IDZ and Harbour, East London
- EIA EC Incinerators (Medical Waste Incinerator)
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Ibhayi Waste Disposal Site
- License Application for Arlington Waste Disposal Site
- EIA Proposed Regional General and Hazardous Waste Processing Facility, Eastern Cape
- EIA Identification of a new 400kV Powerline from Poseidon Substation to Grassridge Substation
- EIA for the Rezoning of the Core Development Area, Coega IDZ
- EIA for the Port of Ngqura
- EMPR for the Mining of Coega Kop Quarry
- SEA for the expansion of the Greater Addo Elephant National Park
- EIA for the N2 Wild Coast Toll Road Project from East London to Durban
- EIA for the proposed Pechiney Aluminium Smelter at the Coega IDZ
- EIA for the proposed Madiba Bay Leisure Park
- EIA for the proposed Liquid Natural Gas (LNG) to Power Project, Coega
- EIA for the proposed extension of the Port of Ngqura.
- Public Facilitation of the Addo, Wilderness and Tsitsikamma Management Plans for SANParks
- Proposed establishment of a Marine Protected Area for Addo
- EIA for the Mainstream Wind Energy Project Jeffreys Bay
- EIA for the Ubuntu Wind Energy Project, Jeffreys Bay
- EIA for the Banna ba Pifhu Wind Energy Project, Humansdorp
- EIA for the Electrawinds Wind Energy Project, Coega Industrial Development Zone
- EIA for the Marine Pipeline Servitude in the Coega Industrial Development Zone
- EIA for the Bulk Liquid and Storage Handling Facility Coega Industrial Development Zone
- EIA for the Ngqura Manganese Terminal
- Basic Assessment for Landside Infrastructure Port of Ngqura
- Public Participation for an Air Quality Management Plan for the Eastern Cape Province

Amendment Applications

- Residential Development, Erf 2686 Parsonsvei
- Residential Development, Erf 2687Parsonsvlei
- Agni Steels SA, Steel Recycling Plant, Coega Industrial Development Zone
- Erf 325 Fairview, Residential Development, Fairview Suburban Estates Company Ltd

Section 24 G Applications

- Portion 8 of Farm 203, expansion of an existing farm dam
- Portion 23 of Farm 104 Swanepoels Kraal and the Remainder of Farm 650, Kirkwood, SRVM, clearing of vegetation

APPENDIX B: CORRESPONDENCE WITH DEDEAT

Correspondence sent to DEDEAT

1. NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 10:24 AM
To: Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za
Cc: Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za; Charmaine Struwig; Dayalan Govender; Sandra Wren; Marisa Jacoby; JP Hechter
Subject: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Sontule Citrus - FSR - Executive Summary - final- 8Jul2022.pdf; Sontule Citrus - FSR - App D - Project Databases for DEDEAT - final - Jul2022.pdf

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041-374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
Ck 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273

8 July 2022

Attention: Ms Nicole Gerber

Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism
Private Bag X 5001
Greenacres
6057

cc. Andries Struwig
Dayalan Govender
Charmaine Struwig

Dear Ms Gerber,

RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

With reference to our previous correspondence submitted to your offices, dated 22 August 2019, 14 May 2021, 23 September 2021, 8 December 2021, 24 January 2022, 1 June 2022 and 3 June 2022, this serves as notification of submission of the **Final Scoping Report (FSR) and Appendices** for the proposed agricultural expansion on the Remainder of Farm 632, Sunland, Sundays River Valley Municipality, referred to as Sontule Citrus, on behalf of the Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd (the applicant).

In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), published in GN R326, 327, 325 and 324, promulgated under Chapter Five of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) ("NEMAA"), and published in Government Gazette 40772 on the 7 April 2017, this serves as notification to the competent authority, in this case the Provincial Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Sarah Baartman Region, of the submission of the FSR, for the proposed agricultural development on Remainder of Farm 632.

Please find attached herewith a copy of the Executive Summary of the FSR as well as Appendix D of the FSR which contains the I&AP register, which has not been included in the report, in order to comply with the POPI Act.

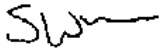
The Final Scoping Report and Appendices can be accessed via the following Dropbox link:

<https://www.dropbox.com/scl/fo/ny7h6sl7w4kwc0pz2z0pr/h?dl=0&rlkey=0jjniaults15y5y6rk89gq841>

The FSR and Appendices can also be downloaded from the following website: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

We trust that you will find the above in order. Please do not hesitate to contact Sandy, Marisa, JP or Emily at the contact details above should you have any comments or queries with regards to this submission.

Regards,



Sandy Wren
Environmental Assessment Project Leader

Upon receipt of this email, please confirm that you are able to access and download the relevant documents from the Dropbox folder.

Regards,

Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za



2. NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE DRAFT EIA COMMENT PERIOD

• Email to DEDEAT – Notice of Draft EIA Report Comment Period

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Thursday, 08 September 2022 09:37
To: Nicole Jane Gerber
Cc: Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za; Charmaine Struwig; Dayalan Govender; Sandra Wren; Geena Pringle; JP Hechter
Subject: NOTICE OF DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr COMMENT PERIOD: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Sontule - Draft EIA - Comment Form - final - 5Sept2022.pdf; Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Executive Summary - final - Sep2022.pdf

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041-374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
Ck 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273

8 September 2022

Attention: Ms Nicole Gerber

Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism
Private Bag X 5001
Greenacres
6057



cc. Mr Andries Struwig

Dear Ms Gerber,

RE: NOTICE OF DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr COMMENT PERIOD: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

With reference to our previous correspondence submitted to your offices, dated 8 July 2022, this serves as notification of submission of the **Draft EIA Report and EMPr** for the proposed agricultural expansion on the Remainder of Farm 632, Sunland, Sundays River Valley Municipality, referred to as Sontule Citrus, on behalf of the Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd (the applicant).

You are hereby notified of the release of the Draft EIA Report and EMPr for a legislated **32-day comment period** extending from the **8 September 2022 to the 10 October 2022**. In terms of regulation 7 (5) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended), we hereby respectfully request comment form the competent authority on the abovementioned report in order to ensure that the report complies with DEDEAT's requirements for a Scoping and EIA. In order to assist you in making comments on the Draft EIA, please find attached to this email a Comment Form and an Executive Summary of the Draft EIA Report. The Draft EIA Report and EMPr can be accessed via the Dropbox link below:

Dropbox link:

https://www.dropbox.com/sh/fw6k16h60gxqwqo/AABnQssjtBL_yzuYDVim4fspa?dl=0

The Draft EIA Report and EMPr can also be downloaded from the following website: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

We trust that you will find the above in order. Please do not hesitate to contact Sandy, JP, Emily or Geena at the contact details above should you have any comments or queries with regards to this submission.

Regards,

SW

Sandy Wren
Environmental Assessment Project Leader

- **Comment Form – Draft EIA Report Comment Period**

DRAFT EIA REPORT AND EMPR COMMENT FORM

Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment

Applicant: Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd
Project: Sontule Citrus: Agricultural Expansion on Remainder of Farm 632, Sunland, Sundays River Valley Municipality.
Primary Listed Activity: GN R325 (Listing Notice 2) Activity No. 15

Return Completed Reply Form to:

Public Process Consultants, PO Box 27688, Greenacres 6057

Phone: 041 – 374 8426 or VOIP: 087 147 2451 or Email: sandy@publicprocess.co.za

Complete all Relevant Sections Below and Return by: 10 October 2022

Please provide your full contact details:

<i>FIRST NAME:</i>	<i>SURNAME:</i>
<i>ORGANISATION:</i>	<i>TITLE/ POSITION:</i>
<i>POSTAL ADDRESS:</i>	
<i>CODE:</i>	
<i>PHONE:</i>	<i>FAX:</i>
<i>CELL:</i>	<i>EMAIL:</i>

Please clearly outline any issues or comments you may have in response to the Draft EIA Report and EMPr (use additional pages if required)

• Executive Summary – Draft EIA Report

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PROJECT BACKGROUND AND OVERVIEW

The project applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd, proposes to expand citrus production at their existing operations on the Remainder of Farm 632, Sundays River Valley Municipality (SRVM), which measures approximately 459ha in extent, hereinafter referred to as Sontule. In order to supply the proposed development with the required irrigation water, an irrigation dam is proposed to be constructed with a storage capacity of approximately 49 000m³ (3.7ha footprint). The farm is currently zoned Agriculture I and the area to be cultivated, including associated infrastructure, has been determined by the outcome of the various specialist assessments forming part of this Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA) Process.

Irrigation water for the development is proposed to be supplied from the LSRWUA canal system via an existing dam on the farm and conveyed into the proposed new balancing dam via a ø 315mm uPVC pipeline of approximately 1.4km in length. Irrigation water will be supplied from the new dam with uPVC pipes varying in internal diameter between 250mm and 315mm. Additionally, irrigation water will be reticulated within the orchards via a network of underground PVC irrigation pipes and valves, with varying internal diameters (between ø60mm and ø160mm). No logistical services area is required as the applicant will make use of existing support infrastructure (offices, stores, workshops) on the farm to provide technical and logistical support.

The Farm Sontule is located ~11km south-east of Kirkwood and ~12km west of Addo (as the crow flies), in the SRVM. The farm can be directly accessed off the tarred R336 (Kirkwood/ Addo Road) which is adjacent to the northern boundary of the farm. The nearest boundary of the Addo Elephant National Park is located more than 11km east of the farm and therefore, project activities proposed to take place on this property do not trigger listed activities which would require the assessment of impacts on the National Park.

A detailed project description is provided in Chapter Two of the EIA report.

In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended), published in GN R326, 327, 325 and 324, promulgated under Chapter Five of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMAA), and published in Government Gazette 40772 on the 7 April 2017, the project requires full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA), prior to the commencement of any activities on the site due to, amongst others, activities listed in Listing Notice 2 (GN R325), namely:

"15. The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for -..."

OVERVIEW OF THE EIA PROCESS AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This Draft EIA has been preceded by a comprehensive Scoping Process with the Final Scoping Report (FSR), including the Plan of Study for EIA, being submitted to the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT) on the 08 July 2022. On 22 August 2022 acceptance of the FSR and approval of the Plan of Study for EIA was received from the DEDEAT. This marked the end of the Scoping Phase of the EIA Process. The project then moved into the EIA Phase of the assessment.

Separate specialist assessments to address the key issues identified during the Scoping Process, are outlined below:

- Biophysical (Biological and Physical) site assessment including the undertaking of a Terrestrial and Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessments to:
 - Identify potential project related impacts on natural vegetation and faunal habitat associated with the area under assessment.
 - Conduct an aquatic survey to identify and map aquatic features associated with the area under assessment, if any.
 - Assign suitable buffers for aquatic features identified, if any.
 - Provide comment on the potential impact of the proposed development on Aquatic and Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), as identified in the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP).
 - Allow for the determination of suitable buffers associated with meeting biodiversity conservation targets specific to the vegetation types associated with the area under assessment, and in line with those targets indicated by the relevant planning frameworks for the area.
- The undertaking of a Phase 1 Paleontological and Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment to identify heritage resources, materials and artefacts that occur within the area under assessment and recommendations regarding the conservation thereof.
- The undertaking of a Traffic Impact Assessment to determine the impact of the additional trip generation and the suitability of the proposed access point to ensure safe access and egress from the site.
- The undertaking of a Soil Suitability Assessment in the form of a Land Capability Study, to determine the suitability of the soil for the establishment of citrus orchards, including slope analysis of the site, to inform the proposed layout.
- The undertaking of a Visual Impact Assessment to determine the potential effect on the visual environment and sense of place of the study area.

The primary objective of EIA Phase of the assessment is to present to I&APs and affected/ Juristic Organs of State and State Departments an overview of the predicted impacts, proposed mitigation measures (both positive and negative), closure outcomes, residual impacts of the activity and management actions required to avoid or mitigate the negative impacts; or enhance the positive impacts of the project. This report is being released for a 32-day I&AP review period to enable the authorities and I&APs to provide input and comment before the report is finalised and submitted to the DEDEAT for their decision-making. The comment period for the Draft EIA Report extends from the **8 September 2022 to the 10 October 2022**. A copy of the Draft EIA Report and EMPr can be downloaded from the website www.publicprocess.co.za.

For further details on the EIA Process and Public Participation see Chapter Four of the EIA Report.

A summary of the identified impacts and recommended mitigation measures from each specialist study is outlined in the relevant sections below.

ECOLOGICAL IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDED MITIGATION

Terrestrial Biodiversity

The following table provides a summary of the key direct and indirect impacts associated with the development. Only impacts that are rated as having a potential *Medium to High or Very High* negative impact are listed below:

Development phase	Impact type	Impact	Rating	
			Without mitigation	With mitigation
<u>Construction:</u>	Direct:	Loss of vegetation due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of ESA due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of flora and fauna species of special concern during vegetation clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Fragmentation of natural habitat due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of flora and faunal habitat due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
<u>Operational:</u>	Direct:	Fragmentation of natural habitat	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of flora & fauna habitat	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Indirect	Loss of flora and fauna SCC due to poaching / illegal harvesting	Medium (-)

The following recommendations are made with regards to the mitigation and management of impacts on vegetation:

- Connectivity must be maintained along the watercourses and adjacent slopes, neither of which are suited to citrus orchards.
- Ecological connectivity will be partly retained between the recommended ecological corridors and the surrounding undeveloped farms to the east, west and south; however, perimeter security fencing will restrict free movement of certain faunal groups (larger mammals and tortoises). Faunal movement between corridors on the east and west side of the farm portion will also be impeded by citrus orchards (existing and proposed). Recommended solutions would be to retain a vegetated strip (\pm 50 m wide) along the western and southern boundary.
- No species of conservation concern having an Endangered, Critically Endangered or Vulnerable status were recorded during the site visit.
- Permits are required to be obtained from DFFE for the removal / damage to tree species protected in terms of the National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998).
- Several flora species are present that are generally more widespread and not under threat but are protected in terms of the Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance. Similarly, several protected faunal species are also likely present. A flora and fauna search and rescue will enable these species to be identified and relocated before any vegetation clearing commences.

Aquatic Biodiversity Features (Artificial and Natural)

The site assessment confirmed that there are a number of non-perennial tributaries falling within the project area. These non-perennial tributaries likely historically drained into the perennial Sundays River system, however, there has been complete alteration/disconnection of the non-perennial tributaries falling within the project footprint and the Sundays River. Drainage lines appear more pronounced at their source where they are at a steeper gradient (and erosion is also present) and become less pronounced further downslope where the gradient becomes gentler, with the dispersion of potential flow more extensive and uneven making definite drainage paths difficult to detail. No natural wetlands were identified on the property under assessment, and a number of water storage dams occur within and surrounding the project footprint. The following table provides a summary of the key direct and indirect impacts associated with the development. Only impacts that are rated as having a potential *Medium to High* or *Very High* negative impact are listed below:

Development phase	Impact type	Impact	Rating	
			Without mitigation	With mitigation
<u>Planning and Design:</u>	Direct:	Loss of riparian habitat at watercourse crossings and habitat around the dams.	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Potential pollution of ground and surface water.	Medium (-)	Low or Very Low (-)
<u>Construction</u>	Direct:	Loss of riparian habitat at watercourse crossings and habitat around the dams	Medium to Low (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Changes to hydrological regimes of the non-perennial rivers and drainage lines.	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Potential pollution of all water resources within and surrounding the development footprint.	Medium (-)	Low to Very Low (-)
<u>Operational:</u>	Indirect:	Increase in sedimentation and turbidity levels of instream habitats (non-perennial rivers and drainage lines).	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Direct:	Loss of and alteration of riparian habitat	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Changes to the hydrological regime of the watercourses affected by the development proposals.	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Increase in sedimentation and turbidity levels of surrounding watercourses and increase in the potential for erosion.	Medium (-)	Very Low (-)
	Indirect:	Potential pollution of all water resources within and surrounding the development footprint.	Medium (-)	Low (-)

The following recommendations are made with regards to the mitigation and management of impacts on Aquatic features:

- Appropriate stormwater protection measures should be incorporated around structures crossing watercourses
- Stormwater management and management of potential runoff as a result of irrigation must be in place. This could be in the form of berms or swales to capture and attenuate the runoff.
- A rehabilitation and alien vegetation management plan must be developed for implementation
- Construction work within areas associated with the pipeline crossings should be short-term with disturbed areas rehabilitated as soon as construction is complete to reduce the possibility of erosion of the areas and resultant sedimentation of the watercourses
- The proposed water storage dam and any other storage facilities should be lined and designed in such a way that prevents contamination of surrounding ground and surface water
- Prevent clearing to no more than the minimum width required

- All hazardous substances and hazardous waste (if any) must be stored in existing impermeable structures placed at the logistical services area
- Temporary stormwater and erosion control infrastructure must be put in place and monitored during the construction phase

All of the Biophysical impacts (vegetation, faunal and aquatic) that have been rated as having a potential *Medium to High Negative* impact can be mitigated to *Medium or Low Negative or Neutral*. For further information on the Ecological Impact Assessment and the Aquatic Impact Assessment see Chapters Six and Seven, respectively of the EIA Report.

HERITAGE IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Archaeological

The main impact on archaeological sites/remains (if any) will be the physical disturbance of the material and its context. The clearing of the vegetation may expose, disturb and displace archaeological sites/material. However, from the investigation it would appear that the proposed areas earmarked for development are of low archaeological sensitivity. The Middle Stone Age stone tools observed in the area to be developed are considered to be of **low cultural significance**, because they are in secondary context and not associated with any other archaeological remains. Notwithstanding, important materials may be covered by soil and vegetation. There are no known graves or buildings older than 60 years on the area surveyed. The potential impact on buried pre-colonial archaeology sites/remains during the proposed development has been rated as **Low Negative (-)** before mitigation and **Neutral (0)** after mitigation. The cumulative impact of the developments therefore does not change the overall impact rating of **Low Negative(-)**.

Palaeontological

Given (1) the small (partially disturbed) footprint of the proposed agricultural expansion, (2) the likely deeply weathered condition of the underlying Mesozoic bedrocks near-surface, as well as (3) the low palaeontological sensitivity of the overlying superficial sediments, the palaeontological heritage impact significance of all components of the proposed agricultural expansion is assessed as **LOW (negative)** without mitigation. Current impacts on palaeontological heritage within the wider project area involve on-going destruction of newly exposed fossils by natural weathering and erosion processes (Impacts due to farming activities or illegal fossil collection here are likely to be negligible).

Of the fossils found on the Remainder of Farm 632, no fossil sites lie within the project footprint and therefore no mitigation measures are recommended in this regard. Thus, there are no objections on palaeontological heritage grounds to authorisation of the proposed Sontule Citrus agricultural development. No further palaeontological heritage studies or specialist mitigation are required for the proposed developments, pending the potential discovery or exposure of any significant fossil remains (e.g. vertebrate bones and teeth, large blocks of petrified wood, shelly fossil horizons) during the construction phase.

The following actions are recommended:

- Although it would seem unlikely that any significant archaeological remains will be exposed during the development, there is always a possibility that human remains and/or other archaeological remains such as freshwater shell middens and historical material may be uncovered during the development. Should such material be exposed during construction, all work must cease in the immediate area (depending on the type of find) and it must be reported to the archaeologist at the Albany Museum in Makhanda (Grahamstown) (Tel: 046 6222 312) or to the Eastern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (Tel: 043 7450 888), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken.
- All clearing activities and other developments must be monitored. Managers/foremen should be informed before clearing/construction starts on the possible types of heritage sites and cultural material they may encounter and the procedures to follow when they find sites.
- Should fossil remains such as bones, shells or petrified wood be discovered during construction, these should be safeguarded (preferably in situ) and the ECO should alert the Eastern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (ECPHRA. Contact details: Mr Sello Mokhanya, 74 Alexander Road, King Williams Town 5600; Email: smokhanya@ecphra.org.za). This is so that appropriate mitigation (e.g. recording, sampling or collection) can be taken by a professional palaeontologist. The specialist involved would require a collection permit from ECPHRA. Fossil material must be curated in an approved repository (e.g. museum or university collection) and all fieldwork and reports should meet the minimum standards for palaeontological impact studies developed by SAHRA (2013).

For further information on the Heritage Impact Assessment see Chapters Nine (Archeology) and Ten (Paleontology) of the EIA Report.

TRAFFIC IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following conclusions can be drawn from the traffic specialist study:

- Access to the proposed orchard expansion can be provided directly from MR00471 (R336) via the existing access point at km 34.700; and
- A total of between 6 and 8 trips per day during the harvesting season (equating to between 604 and 756 trips per harvesting season) will be generated during the operational phase of the full development. This will result in a 1% increase in traffic per day for the R336.
- The impacts will have minimal impact on the operational capacity of the adjacent road network should regular maintenance be conducted.

The table below provides a summary of the key direct and indirect impacts associated with the development that have been identified by the traffic specialist. Only impacts that are rated as having a potential *Medium to High* or *Very High* negative impact are listed below:

Development Phase	Impact	Rating	
		Without mitigation	With mitigation
Construction	Additional traffic volumes	Medium (-)	Low (-)
Construction	Traffic Safety Impact due to slow moving traffic	High (-)	Medium (-)
Operational	Traffic safety due to additional traffic	High (-)	Medium (-)
Operational	Deterioration of Public Road Network	Medium (-)	Low (-)
Operational	Generation of Dust on Gravel Access Road	Medium (-)	Neutral (o)

In view of the findings of this study, it is recommended that:

- This TIA be approved by SANRAL SOC;
- Access to the proposed development be gained via the existing access point at km 34.700 on MR00471 (R336) as indicated on Figure 2 (in Chapter Eleven); and
- Suitable warning signage be erected on the approaches to the access point as indicated on Figure 2 (in Chapter Eleven).

For further information on the Traffic Impact Assessment see Chapter Eleven of the EIA Report.

VISUAL IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The Project's visual impact will cause changes in the landscape that are noticeable to receptors living in and visiting residences, tourist areas, and public roads to the south, north and east of the project site. It has been established that the most sensitive receptors are visitors to and residents of the property immediately to the south of the site. Tourism (hunting and a small guest lodge) and sporting (long-range target shooting) activities occur here. However, views from the property towards the project activities already contain features associated with citrus production and the ever-increasing establishment of shade cloth structure, thus reducing the significance of the potential visual impact of the proposed Sontule project.

The significance of the worst-case scenario impact on the various sensitive receptor areas during the Construction Phase is a direct negative impact that is partially reversible (should the project not proceed to the Operational Phase). The impact is predicted to be **Medium Negative (-)**, i.e. the impact/risk will result in a moderate alteration of the environment where the environment continues to function but in a modified manner. It will have an influence on decision-making if not mitigated. The impact can be reduced with the implementation of the appropriate mitigation measures, but the significance of the impact is likely to remain Medium (-).

During the Operational Phase, a direct, partially reversible (should the shade cloth structures be removed) negative impact is predicted. The long-term impact is assessed as **Medium Negative (-)**, i.e. the impact/risk will result in a moderate alteration of the environment where the environment continues to function but in a modified manner. The impact would remain Medium (-) even with the effective implementation of mitigation measures.

When taken together with the negative impacts of existing citrus orchards under shade cloth, which occur across the study area and the sub-region, the negative cumulative effect would remain **Medium Negative (-)**. However, the proposed Sontule project would not appear uncharacteristic when set against the visual attributes of the site's immediate surroundings and the dominant land use of the sub-region.

The following recommendations of significance have been provided by the visual specialist:

- Establish a 50m buffer zone of indigenous vegetation along the southern boundary and a 10m buffer along the site's western edge.

- Natural colours (i.e., green or brown) to be used for side walls of the shade cloth.
- Maintain shade cloth in a good condition.
 - Regular checks should be undertaken for damaged, tears or flapping shade cloth and must be repaired as soon as possible.
- Should operations (i.e., picking season) occur outside of normal daylight working hours, appropriate lighting (of appropriate lumen and downward angles) should be ensured.

ASSESSMENT OF ALTERNATIVES

The following alternatives were identified for consideration in this assessment:

- No-Go alternative
- Property/ Location alternatives
- Land-Use alternatives
 - Grazing/ game
 - Citrus orchard establishment
- Layout alternatives (development footprints)

The No-Go option would entail not clearing the site for the proposed expansion of citrus orchards and a new off-stream farm dam, whilst retaining the remainder of the Sundays Valley Thicket. This will include the continued encroachment of exotic and invasive vegetation, if not actively controlled, and the resultant continued degradation of the vegetation over time. Conversely the No-Go option would result in the loss of potentially productive agricultural land in an area known for citrus production and at a site that forms part of an existing working citrus farm. The No-Go option would result in the loss of a capital investment estimated to be approximately R25 million. The operational phase of the project will result in the creation of 97 employment opportunities with an annual income of approximately ~R3 million. In addition, since the applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd forms part of a broad-based black ownership scheme, the No-Go option would mean that several historically disadvantaged individuals do not receive the benefits of the proposed expansion. The No-Go option would result in a loss of these economic opportunities, as well as the increased production of food for local and international markets, which is considered to be a negative impact.

While the No-Go option will have no significant negative biophysical environmental impacts, it will result in the loss of positive social and economic benefits which are associated with the Go option. Finally, the No-Go option will result in the farm not being optimally utilized for agriculture, for which it is zoned and well positioned. Therefore, the **No-Go option is not the preferred alternative**.

Sontule was considered suitable for the agricultural expansion of this nature due to amongst others, the fact that there is existing citrus and associated infrastructure on the farm, the availability of the land, soil suitability, and biophysical attributes (vegetation and aquatic) which would allow for cultivation, as well as conservation. In addition, the proposed site was identified due to its close proximity to existing irrigation infrastructure, access to irrigation water (LSRWUA canal system) and the logistical services area on the same farm which will be required to service the additional orchards.

The preferred land-use, layout and technical alternatives are described in full in Chapter Five of the EIA Report. Positive impacts associated with the **Go option** are maximizing the use of available agricultural land whilst generating income from foreign currency (through export of citrus), thereby contributing to local economic growth, as well as assist in stimulating local markets. The proposed development footprint has been informed by the relevant specialist assessments and mitigation measures have been recommended in order to reduce the impact of the proposed development on the biophysical environment.

OVERALL EVALUATION OF IMPACTS

The proposed agricultural development is in line with the Sustainable Development Goals adopted by South Africa in 2015 as well as the objectives of the National Development Plan (2030).

In addition, agriculture was highlighted in President Ramaphosa's State of the Nation Address in 2020 as one of the areas with the highest growth potential. Similarly, the 2019 South African SDG Country Report identified targets addressing SDG objectives in the food and beverage sector as having the most enabling conditions. Investments in this sector – particularly agriculture – are strongly linked with ending poverty, living dignified lives, and the ability to make the most of educational and economic opportunities. The following extracts from the South Africa SDG Investor Map (UNDP, 2020¹) have reference:

- *"The sector is also fairly resilient to economic shocks, has high potential for job creation and is important for export-led growth."*
- *"The sector has remained relatively protected during COVID-19, with limited job losses."*

¹ UNDP South Africa Country Office (2020) The South Africa SDG Investor Map, Pg 47, 49.

- *"As a key link between people and planet, investments in agriculture can help achieve multiple SDGs. Although primary agriculture only constitutes 2.9% of GDP (2018), the broader value chain is estimated to contribute 12% to GDP. Furthermore, it is significant to the broader development agenda as a driver of employment (9% of the total workforce works in this sector) and future job creation."*

With regards to citrus as a subsector of labour-intensive agriculture, The NDP (2030; Page 222), states the following:

"There are about 60 000 hectares of citrus trees in South Africa. The employment requirement to produce citrus fruit is estimated at one worker per hectare, about 60 000 workers are employed on citrus farms. Direct downstream labour requirements for citrus are estimated at one labourer per 2 500 cartons packed: with about 100 million cartons packed per year, some 40 000 jobs are created in packing plants for a period of six months, or 20 000 full-time equivalents. In addition, there are labour requirements for transportation, warehousing, port handling, research and development, and processing. From 2000 to 2010, the citrus-farming area increased by 28 percent, from 47 000 to 60 000 hectares."

The Final Integrated Development Plan for the SRVM (SRVM IDP 2016/ 2017), indicates that the current unemployment rate in the municipal area may be as high as 38.54%. The Agricultural sector provides room for growth in terms of employment opportunities, as it currently represents ~11% of the employment for the SRVM area (Final SRVM IDP 2015/ 2016). Additionally, the SRVM IDP (2015/ 2016; Page 36) states that: *"The municipality can boast its ecotourism and agricultural potential."* Finally, the following statement is given by the SRVM Spatial Development Framework (SRVM SDF 2013; Page 8): *"The agricultural sector is one of the key economic drivers of the Sundays River Valley Municipality."*

It is the applicant's intention to build on this economic base in the SRVM, by making optimum use of the available resources in the area, i.e. available land zoned as agriculture, the availability of a sustainable supply of irrigation water from the LSRWUA canal system, the suitability/ fertility of the soils, as well as the available work force from local communities. By making use of this labour market, the proposed development would also support the vision of the Sundays River Valley Local Economic Strategy as outlined in the SRVM SDF (2013) which indicates agriculture, as a Local Economic Development Priority and identifies the need to *"...expand the agricultural section in the region."*, as an Economic Development Objective.

The proposed agricultural expansion will create additional direct permanent, as well as seasonal employment opportunities. In addition, a number of indirect, employment opportunities associated with the fruit packing industry, transportation and logistical companies, purchasing, as well as hiring of various products (chemicals, pallets, cartons), are anticipated to be created. During the operational phase of the development, it is estimated that 12 new skilled and 85 unskilled employment opportunities will be created at a value of ~R3 million per annum. Labour will be sourced locally from communities in the SRVM and Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (NMBM).

Based on the experience of the EAP, land available for cultivation, which is situated adjacent to existing agricultural areas, is zoned for agricultural use, has existing water use rights, suitable soils, and is near the LSRWUA canal system, is becoming scarce in the Sundays River Valley.

The additional clearance of ~147ha will result in ~38% (175ha) of the original extent of the near-natural and degraded vegetation on the farm being retained. By adopting the proposed no-go areas and all mitigation measures recommended by the Biodiversity Specialists, the biodiversity pattern target area for the various vegetation types, and the ecological and hydrological process areas on the farm will be safeguarded.

By applying the mitigatory measures proposed for the *Construction Phase* direct and indirect impacts of medium to high significance can be reduced to impacts of *medium to low negative impacts*. The key direct and indirect impacts associated with the *Operational Phase* of the development can, by applying the mitigatory measures proposed be reduced from negative impacts of high to medium significance to impacts of *medium to low negative or neutral impacts*.

The Environmental Assessment process has not identified any negative impacts that should be considered "fatal flaws" from an environmental perspective, and thereby necessitate substantial re-design or termination of the project. Taking into consideration the findings of the EIA process, it is the opinion of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner that the project benefits outweigh the negative residual environmental impacts, provided that the specified mitigation measures are applied effectively, it is proposed that the project receive environmental authorization in terms of the EIA process.

Correspondence received from DEDEAT

1. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF FINAL SCOPING REPORT

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Monday, July 11, 2022 8:41 AM
To: 'Nicole Jane Gerber'
Cc: Andries Struwig; Charmaine Struwig; Dayalan Govender; Sandra Wren; Marisa Jacoby; JP Hechter
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Good morning Ms. Gerber,

Thank you. This email to confirm receipt of your correspondence from Friday 8 July 2022.

Regards,
Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za



From: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedia.gov.za>
Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 2:53 PM
To: Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>
Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedia.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedia.gov.za>; Dayalan Govender <Dayalan.Govender@dedia.gov.za>; Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>; Marisa Jacoby <marisa@publicprocess.co.za>; JP Hechter <jp@publicprocess.co.za>
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Good day Ms Whitfield

It is hereby confirmed that the FSR has been received and downloaded. Please find the official acknowledgement letter attached. Could you kindly confirm receipt of such?

Regards

Nicole Gerber

**Environmental Officer: Environmental Affairs
Environmental Impact Management Unit
Cacadu Regional Office, Port Elizabeth
Sarah Baartman District**



Province of the
EASTERN CAPE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT,
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM

Tel: 041 508 5844 • **Cell: 073 022 9765**
Collegiate House, Cnr. of Athol Fugard Terrace
and Castle Hill, Central, Port Elizabeth
P/Bag X5001, Greenacres, Port Elizabeth, South
Africa, 6057
<http://www.dedea.gov.za/>
Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za

Nicole Gerber
041 508 5844
073 022 9765
nicole.gerber@dedea.gov.za
Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022



Public Process Consultants
P.O. Box 27688, Greenacres
Gqeberha, 6057
E-mail: sandy@publicprocess.co.za

Attention: Ms Sandy Wren

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, ACT 107 OF 1998 TO UNDERTAKE A LISTED ACTIVITY AS SCHEDULED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014, AS AMENDED: PROPOSED SONTULE CITRUS AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, WITHIN THE SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPAL AREA.

The Final Scoping Report (FSR) for the above application dated July 2022 and received on 08 July 2022, to undertake listed activities as contained in GN R. 327, GN R. 325 and GN R. 324 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations as amended, is hereby acknowledged.

You are reminded that the activity may not commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.


NICOLE GERBER
ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER: EIM
SARAH BAARTMAN/NMB REGION

DATE: 08 July 2022

2. APPROVAL OF FINAL SCOPING REPORT AND PLAN OF STUDY FOR EIA

From: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za>

Sent: 24 August 2022 09:10 AM

To: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>

Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedea.gov.za>;

JP Hechter <jp@publicprocess.co.za>; Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>; Marisa Jacoby <marisa@publicprocess.co.za>

Subject: RE: Sontule Citrus application (23-2022)

Good day Ms Wren

Please be advised that the evidence as attached is acceptable to the Department.

Kind regards

Nicole Gerber

**Environmental Officer: Environmental Affairs
Environmental Impact Management Unit
Cacadu Regional Office, Port Elizabeth
Sarah Baartman District**



Tel: 041 508 5844 • **Cell: 073 022 9765**
Collegiate House, Cnr. of Athol Fugard Terrace
and Castle Hill, Central, Port Elizabeth
P/Bag X5001, Greenacres, Port Elizabeth, South
Africa, 6057
<http://www.dedea.gov.za/>
Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za

From: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>

Sent: Tuesday, 23 August 2022 10:56

To: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za>

Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedea.gov.za>;

JP Hechter <jp@publicprocess.co.za>; Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>; Marisa Jacoby <marisa@publicprocess.co.za>

Subject: RE: Sontule Citrus application (23-2022)

Hi Nicole

We acknowledge receipt of the correspondence below and the attachment. With regards to bullet point three in the attachment, line 5 and the quotation from page 6.6 of the Final Scoping Report, namely, “**expertise as a botanical specialist**”. This is an error in the Final Scoping Report and should read “...**expertise as an ecological specialist**”. Please find attached a copy of the specialists registration with SACNASP as a registered scientist in the field of “**Ecological Science (Professional Natural Scientist)**”. A copy of the specialists CV and SACNASP registration, as attached here, will be included as an Appendix to the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Specialist Assessment Chapter of the Draft and Final EIA. The specialists CV further outlines the expertise of the specialist in Ecological Science.

Please confirm that this evidence is acceptable.

Regards

Sandy Wren (*BA Honours: Development Theory*)
Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (No: 2019/1242)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road, Adcockvale, PE, 6001
PO Box 27688, Greenacres, 6057
Phone - 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Cell - 082 4909 828
sandy@publicprocess.co.za
www.publicprocess.co.za

SACNASP

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

herewith certifies that
Jamie Robert Claude Pote
Registration Number: 115233
is a registered scientist

in terms of section 20(3) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003
(Act 27 of 2003)
in the following field(s) of practice (Schedule 1 of the Act)
Ecological Science (Professional Natural Scientist)

Effective **20 July 2016**

Expires **31 March 2023**



Botha

Chairperson

R. Pote

Chief Executive Officer



To verify this certificate scan this code



Jamie Pote

BIODIVERSITY ADVISOR, ECOLOGIST AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENTIST

CONTACT

-  (+27) 76 888 9890
-  jamiépote@live.co.za
-  Port Elizabeth, South Africa
-  [Linkedin.com](https://www.linkedin.com/in/jamiépote)
-  [Jamiepote](https://www.facebook.com/Jamiepote)
-  [Bluesky-SA](https://www.soundcloud.com/bluesky-sa)

EDUCATION

- Bachelor of Science
Rhodes University
2002 (Botany & Environmental Science)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours)
Rhodes University
2003 (Botany)
- Professional Natural Scientist
SACNASP: 2016 (*Ecological Science*)

SERVICES

- Terrestrial Biodiversity Specialist Assessments*
- IFC PS6 Biodiversity & Critical Habitat Assessments*
- Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statements*
- Geographic Information Systems*
- Environmental Management Plans & Programmes*
- Environmental Compliance & Monitoring*
- Independent Environmental & Ecological reviews*
- Bioremediation, Restoration & Rehabilitation Plans*
- Permit and License applications (Flora & Fauna)*
- Flora Search & Rescue Plans & Relocations*
- Invasive Alien Plant Control & Management Plans*
- Environmental & Mining Applications*

ABOUT ME

18 years broad professional experience in Biodiversity, Ecological and Vegetation Assessments on over 250 projects in southern, western and central Africa. Environmental Assessment Practitioner on over 50 projects in the mining, infrastructure, housing and agricultural sectors. Environmental monitoring and auditing on over 50 civil infrastructure and construction projects. Have managed all aspects of projects from inception through to implementation. Advanced GIS mapping tools and Analysis.

EXPERIENCE AND CLIENTS

Key Sectors

- *Wind, Solar Energy Facilities*
- *Infrastructure and Housing*
- *Agriculture and Forestry*
- *Mining and Industrial*

Key Projects

- *Over 250 independent Biodiversity/Ecological Assessments throughout southern, western and central Africa.*
- *Basic Assessments, Mining applications and compliance monitoring on over 50 projects for various clients including the Eastern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works, Department of Transport and the South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL) throughout the Eastern Cape, including over 300 individual borrow pits.*
- *South-End Precinct Mixed Use Development for Mandela Bay Development Agency - Environmental application, Ecological assessments and Pre-Construction compliance.*
- *Coega Development Corporation IDZ projects – Ecological assessments, Flora search & rescue and Construction monitoring.*
- *Environmental applications, construction monitoring and auditing for a wide range of projects, including infrastructure and housing clients.*
- *Various agricultural expansion and infrastructure projects.*
- *Various wind and solar energy and associated infrastructure projects.*
- *Numerous infrastructure projects including electrical, water and roads.*
- *Various Environmental Management and Rehabilitation Plans.*

24/03/2021

Name	JAMIE ROBERT CLAUDE POTE
ID Number	740515 5152 089
Profession	Registered Ecological Scientist
Nationality	South African
Membership to Professional Societies	The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP); Pr. Sci. Nat.: 115233 International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa Member Number 5045)

KEY QUALIFICATIONS

Jamie Pote has a Bachelors Degree in (Honours) in Botany and Environmental Science and a Bachelors Degree with Honours in Botany and is a registered Ecological Scientist and Environmental Scientist (Pr.Sci.Nat.). He has 16 years extensive professional experience in a wide range of Botanical and Ecological Specialist Assessments in South Africa (Eastern, Western & Northern Cape, Gauteng and Limpopo), Sub-Saharan and Central Africa (Namibia, Mozambique, Democratic Republic of Congo, Republic of Congo and Ghana) in the Infrastructure (including Wind Energy Facilities), Mining and Development Sectors. He also has experience in conducting Environmental Impact Assessment, Section 24 G, and Mining Permit (Borrow Pit) EMP applications, as well as developing GIS and other tools for Environmental related work. Jamie is furthermore familiar with and has been part of professional teams conducting Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental and Social Impacts Assessment (ESIA) in Sub-Saharan Africa, as well as being familiar with the International Finance Corporation's Performance Standards on Social & Environmental Sustainability including but not limited to IFC PS 6 (Performance Standard 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Natural Resource Management).

He has broad ecological experience in a wide range of habitats and ecosystems in Southern, West and Central Africa and has been involved in all stages of project development from inception, through planning and environmental application and authorization (BAR and EMP) to implementation and compliance monitoring (ECO auditing) as an ecologist and as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner. Jamie has a well-deserved reputation for providing quality professional services. His strategy incorporates using proven methodologies with a highly responsive approach to sound environmental management, including developing adaptive methodologies and approaches with available technologies. He is highly capable of working within a team of qualified professionals or in an individual capacity.

EDUCATION

BSc	Rhodes University (Botany and Environmental Science)	2001
BSc (Hons)	Rhodes University (Botany)	2002

EMPLOYMENT RECORD

2003 – 2014	Self Employed Consultant	Specialist Environmental Consultant (Ecology)
2014 -2020 (May)	Engineering Advice & Services	Environmental Unit Manager
2020 – Present	Self Employed Consultant	Biodiversity Consultant

LANGUAGES

	<u>Speak</u>	<u>Read</u>	<u>Write</u>
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Good	Excellent	Excellent

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

- Botanical Assessment for PE Airport Extension in NMB 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Kidd's Beach Desalination Plant in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment and GIS mapping for golf course realignment for East London Golf Course in

WIND FARM AND PHOTOVOLTAIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment for Electrawinds Windfarm Coega in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Mainstream Windfarm Phase 2 in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Inca Energy Windfarm in Northern Cape	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Universal Windfarm in NMB	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Broadlands Photovoltaic Farm in the Eastern Cape	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Windcurrent Wind Farm in Eastern Cape	2012

MINING PROJECTS

▪ Biophysical Assessment for Humansdorp Quarry in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Quarry-Cathcart & Somerset East in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Quarry - Despatch Quarry in NMB	2006
▪ GIS Mapping & Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Quarry - JBay Crushers in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for Polokwane Silicon Smelter in Limpopo	2006
▪ Application for Mining Permit for Bruce Howarth Quarry in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Scoping Report and Detailed Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Elitheri Coal Mine in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Oyster Bay in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Bathurst/GHT in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Jeffreys Bay in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Storms river/Kareedouw in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment for Zwartbosch Quarry in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical description & map production for Quarry - Rudman Quarry in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Basic Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Rocklands/Patensie in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment & Maps for Sandman Sand Gravel Mine in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment & GIS maps for Shamwari Borrow Pit in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehab Plan for Kalakundi Copper/Cobalt Mine in Democratic Republic of Congo	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit Humansdorp/Oyster Bay in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Cala in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Camdeboo in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Somerset East in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Nkonkobe in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Ndlambe in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Blue Crane Route in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for AWRM - Cathcart in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, GIS maps and Rehab Plan for Mthatha Prospecting in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Regional Botanical Map for mining prospecting permit for Welkom Regional mapping in	2008
▪ Ecological Assessment and Mining and Rehabilitation Plan for Baghana Mining in Ghana	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Bochum Borrow Pits in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment and Mining and Rehabilitation Plan for Greater Soutpansberg Mining Project in Limpopo (3 proposed Mines)	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Thulwe Road Borrow Pits in Limpopo	2013

MINING PERMIT/ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME APPLICATIONS (DMR)

▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - MR00716 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR02581 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR08041, DR08247, DR08248 & DR08504 (DRPW)	2014

• BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
• Botanical Assessment for Radar Mast construction for SAWS - BCM and NMB	2008
• Botanical Assessment for Jansenville Cemetery in Eastern Cape	2009
• Botanical Assessment for Kouga Dam wall upgrade in Eastern Cape	2012
• Botanical Assessment for Zachtevlei Dam (Lady Grey)	2017
• Botanical Assessment for Gcebulu River bridge (Peddie)	2017
• Ecological Assessment for Amalinda crossing, Buffalo City	2019
• Ecological Assessment for Cookhouse Bridge rehabilitation and temporary deviation	2019
• Ecological Assessment for Nelson Mandela University Access Road, NMB	2019
• Ecological Assessment for Vermaak Boerdery Hydro Turbine (Cookhouse)	2020

BASIC ASSESSMENT APPLICATION PROJECTS (DEDEAT)

• Basic Assessment Application for Citrus expansion on farm 960, Patensie (AIN du Preez Boerdery)	2014
• Basic Assessment Application for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	2015
• Basic Assessment Application for Hankey Housing, Kouga District Municipality	2015
• Basic Assessment Application for Erf 14 Kabega, NMBM	2017
• Basic Assessment Application for Hankey Housing, Kouga District Municipality	2017
• Basic Assessment Application for Fairwest Rental Housing, Nelson Mandela Bay	2017
• Basic Assessment Application for South-End Precinct Mixed Use Development, NMB	2018
• Basic Assessment Application for Nelson Mandela University Access Road, NMB	2019
• Basic Assessment Application for Erf 599 Walmer Mixed Use Development, NMB	2019
• Basic Assessment Application for Cookhouse Bridge rehabilitation and temporary deviation	2019
• Basic Assessment Application for Parsonsvlei Erf 984 & 1134 Parsonsvlei	2020
• Basic Assessment Application for Vermaak Boerdery Hydro Turbine (Cookhouse)	2020
• Basic Assessment Application for Walmer Erf 11667 Bidfood Warehousing Development	2020
• Basic Assessment Application for Portion 87 of the Farm Little Chelsea No 10	2020

ENVIRONMENTAL SCREENING PROJECTS

• Terrestrial Vegetation Risk Assessment for proposed Skietnek Citrus Farm development (Kirkwood)	2015
• Preliminary Environmental Risk Assessment: NSRI Slipway Port Elizabeth	2015
• Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Development of a Dwelling on Erf 899, Theescombe	2015
• Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Development on Erf 559, Walmer, Port Elizabeth	2015
• Environmental Screening Report for Housing Scheme Development of Erf 8709, Wells Estate	2015
• Environmental Screening Report for Development of Portion 10 of Little Chelsea No 87, NMB	2015
• Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Fairwest Social Housing project, Fairview, NMB	2016
• Environmental Screening Report for Development of Little Chelsea No 25, NMB	2016
• Environmental Screening Report for Housing Development of Erf 8700, Kabega Park, NMB	2017
• Environmental Screening Report for Housing Development of Erf 14, Kabega Park, NMB	2017
• Environmental Screening Report for proposed Khayaletu School, Buffalo City	2018
• Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Life Hospital parking expansion, NMB	2019
• Environmental Screening Report for Erf 984 & 1134 development, Parsonslei, NMB	2019

ROAD AND RAILWAY INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

• Ecological Assessment for Road Layout for Whiskey Creek- Kenton in Eastern Cape	2006
• Botanical Assessment for Manganese Conveyor Screening Report in NMB	2008
• Botanical Basic Assessment for Bholani Village Rd, Port St Johns in Eastern Cape	2009
• Botanical Report, EMP and Rehab Plan for Coega-Colchester N2 Upgrade in NMB	2009
• Botanical Assessment for Chelsea RD - Walker Drive Ext. in NMB	2010
• Botanical Assessment for Motherwell - Blue Water Bay Road in NMB	2010
• Ecological Assessment for Port St John Road in Eastern Cape	2010
• Ecological Assessment Review for Penhoek Road widening in Eastern Cape	2012
• Ecological Assessment for R61 road widening in Eastern Cape	2012
• Ecological Assessment for CDC IDZ Mn Terminal, conveyor and railway line	2013

▪ Farm (km 42.2) to N10 (km 85.0) (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Environmental Control Officer (ECO): Construction of NSRI Slipway - Port Elizabeth Harbour	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Mbashe LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Nkonkobe LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Mbizana LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Senqu LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Elundini LM	2016
▪ ECO and Environmental Management for closure of Bushmans River Landfill site	2016
▪ ECO for Citrus expansion on Farm 960, Patensie (AIN du Preez Boerdery)	2017
▪ ECO for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm (Farm 960), Sunland, Eastern Cape	2017
▪ DEO for improvement of national route R67 section 5 from Whittlesea (km 0.00) to Swart Kei river (km 15.40) – Murray & Roberts	2017
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Mbizana LM	2017
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Raymond Mahlaba LM	2018
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Inkwanca (Enoch Mgijima) LM	2018
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Baviaans LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Senqu LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Kouga/Koukamma LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Sakhisizwe/Engcobo LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Elundini LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Emalahleni/Intsika Yethu LM	2019
▪ ECO for Construction of Fairwest Village Housing Project	2019
▪ ECO for Construction of Utopia Estate	2019
▪ ECO for Construction of NMU West End Student Residences Phases 1 & 3	2019

SPECIALISED ECOLOGICAL REPORTS

▪ Botanical & Riparian Assessment for Orange River Weirs-Boegoeberg, Douglas Dam and Sendelingsdrif in Northern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for State of the Environment Report for Chris Hani District Municipality SoER in Eastern Cape	2003
▪ Forestry Rehabilitation Assessment Report for Amahlathi Forest Rehabilitation in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Sensitivity Analysis for LSDP, Greenbushes-Hunters Retreat in NMB	2008
▪ Representative for landowner group for Seaview burial Park in NMB	2010
▪ Mapping of pipeline for Kenton Water Board in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Rehabilitation Plan for N2 Upgrade - Coega to Colchester in NMB	2010
▪ Rehabilitation Plan for Nieu Bethesda in Eastern Cape	2011
▪ Mapping and Ecological services for Congo Agriculture in Republic of Congo	2013
▪ Section 24G Assessment and Rehabilitation Plan for Bingo Farm in Eastern Cape	2014
▪ Green Star Rating Ecological Assessment for SANRAL office, Bay West City, NMBM	2015
▪ Rehabilitation Plan for Hitgeheim Farm (Farm 960), Sunland, Eastern Cape	2017

FLORA AND FAUNA RELOCATION PLANS, PERMITS AND IMPLEMENTATION

▪ Flora Relocation for Disco Poultry Farm in NMB	2010
▪ Flora Relocation for Mainstream Windfarm in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Flora Search and Rescue Plan for Red Cap Wind Farm in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for Mainstream Windfarm in Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Steytleville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 1, 2 & 3)	2013
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for OTGC Tank Farm, Coega IDZ in NMB	2013
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for Jeffreys Bay School in Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for Riversbend Citrus Farm in NMB	2014
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Steytleville Bulk Water Supply & WTW in Eastern Cape (Phase 4)	2015
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Steytleville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 5)	2016
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Citrus expansion on Farm 960, Patensie (AIN du Preez Boerdery)	2016
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm (Farm 960), Sunland, Eastern Cape	2017
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Citrus expansion on Boschkraal Citrus Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	

• Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR08599, DR08601 & DR08570 (DRPW)	2014
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR08235, DR08551 & DR08038 (DRPW)	2014
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Alfred Nzo DM Borrow Pits - DR08092, DR08093 & DR08649 (DRPW)	2014
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Alfred Nzo DM Borrow Pits - DR08090, DR08412, DR08425, DR08129, DR08109, DR08106, DR08104 & DR08099 – Matatiele (DRPW)	
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - MR00716 (Tarkastad) (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits – Intsika Yethu and Emalahleni (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Joe Gqabi DM Borrow Pits – Senqu (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Makana/Ndlambe LM Borrow Pits – Sarah Baartman (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Amahlathi LM Borrow Pits – Amatole (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Mbashe/Mqume LM Borrow Pits – Amatole (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Sundays River Valley LM Borrow Pits – Sarah Baartman (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Kouga LM Borrow Pits – Sarah Baartman (DRPW)	2015
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Nkonkobe LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Mbashe LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Mbizana LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Senqu LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Elundini LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Emalahleni LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Emalahleni LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Ikwezi/Baviaans LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2016
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Ingquza Hill LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Baviaans LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Senqu LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Kouga/Koukamma LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Inkwanca (Enoch Mjijima) LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Kouga/Koukamma LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Sakhisizwe/Engcobo LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Raymond Mahlaba LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Camdeboo LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Elundini LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Emalahleni/Intsika Yethu LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
• Mining BAR/EMP's for 24 Borrow Pits in 6 districts within the Eastern Cape– (SANRAL)	2018
• Mining BAR/EMP's for Blue Crane Route LM Borrow Pits – (DoT)	2019

SECTION 24G APPLICATIONS

• 12 000 ML Dam constructed on farm 960, Patensie (MGM Trust)	2015
• Illegal clearing of 20 Ha of lands on Hitgeheim Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	2015

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL OFFICER, AUDITING AND MONITORING PROJECTS

• Flora Relocation Plan and Permit application for Wildemans Plaas, in NMB	2006
• EMP submission and ECO for Seaview Garden Estate in NMB	2010
• EMP and ECO for Sinati Golf Estate EMP in BCM, Eastern Cape	2009
• ECO audits for NMB Road surfacing in NMB (multiple contacts)	2011
• ECO for Mainstream Windfarm wind monitoring mast installation in Eastern Cape	2010
• Final EMP submission for Seaview Garden Estate in NMB	2012
• EMP and ECO for Utopia Estate in NMB	2013
• ECO for Riversbend Citrus Farm in NMB	2014
• ECO for Alfred Nzo DM Road resurfacing - DR08071, DR08649, DR08092, DR08418, DR08452, DR08015, DR08085, DR08639 & DR08073 in Eastern Cape - MSBA	2014
• ECO Audits for Koukamma Flood Damage Road Repairs – Hatch Goba	2014
• ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Amahlathi Municipality	2015
• ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Makana/Ndlambe Municipality	2015
• ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Mbashe/Mqume Municipality	2015
• ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Port St Johns, Mbizana, Ingquza Hill LMs	2015
• ECO and Botanical Specialist for the special maintenance of national route R61 Section 2 from Elinus	

- Flora Search and Rescue for Wanhoop pipeline, Willowmore, Eastern Cape 2018
- Flora Search and Rescue for Wilgekloof pipeline, Willowmore, Eastern Cape 2019

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLANS

- Floral Survey for Mbotyi Conservation Assessment in Eastern Cape 2005
- Identifying and Assessment on Aquatic Weeds for Pumba Private Game Reserve in Eastern Cape 2005
- Biodiversity & Ecological Processes for Bathurst-Commonage in Eastern Cape 2006
- EMP for Kromensee EMP (Jeffries Bay) in Eastern Cape 2006
- Baseline Botanical Study, Vegetation mapping and EMP for Local Nature Reserve for Plettenberg Bay Lookout LNA in Western Cape 2009
- Basic Botanical Assessment for Kromensee EMP (Jeffries Bay) in Eastern Cape 2010
- Wetland Management Plan for NMB Portnet in NMB 2010

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

- Botanical Assessment for Kenton Petrol Station in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment and RoD amendments for Colchester - Petrol Station in NMB 2005
- Ecological Assessment for Bay West City 2007
- Botanical Assessment for Bluewater Bay Erf 805 in NMB 2009
- Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Petro SA Refinery, Coega IDZ in NMB 2010
- Ecological Assessment for OTGC Tank Farm in NMB 2012
- Ecological Assessment for Green Star grading for SANRAL in NMB 2014
- Ecological Assessment for Bay West City ENGEN Service Station 2015
- Ecological Assessment for Parsonsvei Erf 984 & 1134 Parsonsvei 2020
- Ecological Assessment for Walmer Erf 11667 Bidfood Warehousing Development 2020
- Ecological Assessment for Portion 87 of the Farm Little Chelsea No 10 2020

HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

- Botanical Assessment for Bridgemead – Malabar PE in NMB 2004
- Botanical Basic Assessment for Trailees Wetland Assessment in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Arlington Racecourse - PE in NMB 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Smart Stone in NMB 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Peninsular Farm (Port Alfred) in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Mount Pleasant - Bathurst in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment and RoD amendments for Colchester Erven 1617 & 1618 (Riverside) in NMB 2005
- Basic Botanical Assessment for Parsonsvei 3/4 in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/9 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Glengariff Farm 723 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/10 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/4 & 5 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg bay - Ladywood 438/1&3 in Western Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Winterstrand Desalination Plant in BCM 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Bosch Hoogte in NMB 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg bay Farm 444/38 in Western Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - 444/27 in Western Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Leisure Homes in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - 438/24 in Western Cape 2007
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - Olive Hills 438/7 in Western Cape 2007
- Vegetation Assessment for Kwanokuthula RDP housing project in Western Cape 2008
- Site screening assessment for Greenbushes Site screening in NMB 2008
- Botanical Assessment for Fairfax development in Eastern Cape 2008
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay Brakkloof 50&51 in Western Cape 2008

▪ Botanical Assessment, GIS mapping for Theescombe Erf 325 in NMB	2008
▪ Site Screening for Mount Road in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Greenbushes Farm 40 Swinburne 404 in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Greenbushes 130 in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Greenbushes Kuyga no. 10 in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Kouga RDP Housing in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Fairview Erf 1226 (Wonderwonings) in NMB	2009
▪ Species List Compilation for Zeeloeirivier Humansdorp in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Woodlands Golf Estate (Farm 858) in BCM, Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - 438/4 in Western Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for The Crags 288/03 in Western Cape	2010
▪ Revision of Ecological Assessment for Fairview Housing - revision in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Open Space Management Plan for Hornlee Housing Development in Western Cape	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment for Little Ladywood in Western Cape	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Motherwell NU31 in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Plett 443/07 in Western Cape	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment for Willow Tree Farm in NMB	2010
▪ Flora Search and Rescue Plan for Kwanobuhle Housing in Western Cape	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Ethembeni Housing in NMB	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for Pelana Housing in Limpopo	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for Lebowakgoma Housing in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Giyani Development in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Palmietfontein Development in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Seshego Development in Limpopo	2013
▪ Botanical Assessment for Sheerness Road in BCM, Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Hankey Housing, Kouga District Municipality	2015
▪ Ecological Assessment for erf 14, Kabega, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Ecological Assessment for Fairwest Rental Housing, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Ecological Assessment for Erf 599 Walmer Mixed Use Development, Nelson Mandela Bay	2019

POWERLINE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment for Steynsburg - Teebus 132 kV powerline in Eastern Cape	2004
▪ Botanical Assessment for Eskom132kV Dedisa Grassridge Power line-Coega in NMB	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Eskom Power line – Tyalara-Wilo in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Species of Special Concern Mapping Transmission Line for San Souci to Nivens Drift 132kV powerline in NMB	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Eskom Powerline - Albany-Kowie in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Dedisa-Grassridge Powerline in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Grahamstown-Kowie Powerline in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Dieprivier Karreedouw 132kV Powerline in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Flora and Fauna search and Rescue plan for Van Stadens Windfarm Powerline in NMB	2012
▪ Rehabilitation Plan and Auditing for Grassridge-Poseidon Powerline Rehab in Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Eskom Solar one Ecological Walkdown: Nieuwehoop 400 kV powerline	2015
▪ Ecological Assessment: Dieprivier-Karreedouw 132kV Powerline realignment in Kouga LM	2016
▪ Eskom Ecological Walkdown: Dieprivier-Karreedouw 132 kV Powerline in Kouga LM	2016

PIPELINE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment for Port Alfred water pipeline in Eastern Cape	2004
▪ Botanical & Floristic Report for Hankey pipeline in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Environmental Risk Assessment for Elands River pipeline in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment for Motherwell Pipeline in NMB	2007
▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment, GIS maps for Erasmuskloof Pipeline in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Map Production for Russell Rd Stormwater in NMB	2008
▪ Basic Botanical Assessment for Albany Pipeline in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Species of Special Concern Mapping for Seaview Pipeline in NMB	2009

- Botanical Assessment - Housing development for Coega Ridge in NMB 2008
- Botanical Assessment, Rehabilitation Plan, EMP and GIS maps for Amanzi Estate in NMB, 2008
- Detailed Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Olive Hills in Western Cape 2010
- Botanical Assessment and EMP for Zwartbosch Road in Eastern Cape 2010
- Botanical Re-Assessment of Swanlake Eco Estate in Aston Bay, Eastern Cape 2018

GIS AND IT DEVELOPMENT

- Development of GIS databases and mapping tools for Manifold GIS software 2008
- Landsat Image classification and analysis (Congo Agriculture) 2010
- Development of *iAuditor* Environmental Audit templates (DRPW audits) 2014

CONFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS

- Pote, J., Shackleton, C.M., Cocks, M. & Lubke, R. 2006. Fuelwood harvesting and selection in Valley Thicket, South Africa. Journal of Arid Environments, 67: 270-287.
- Pote, J., Cocks, M., Dold, T., Lubke, R.A. and Shackleton, C. 2004. The homegarden cultivation of indigenous medicinal plants in the Eastern Cape. Indigenous Plant Use Forum, 5 - 8 July 2004, Augsburg Agricultural School, Clanwilliam, Western Cape.
- Pote, J. & Lubke, R.A. 2003. The selection of indigenous species suitable for use as fuelwood and building materials as a replacement of invasive species that are currently used by the under-privileged in the Grahamstown commonage. Working for Water Inaugural Research Symposium 19 - 21 August 2003, Kirstenbosch. Poster presentation.
- Pote, J. & Lubke, R.A. 2003. The screening of indigenous pioneer species for use as a substitute cover crop for rehabilitation after removal of woody alien species by WfW in the grassy fynbos biome in the Eastern Cape. Working for Water Inaugural Research Symposium 19 - 21 August 2003, Kirstenbosch, South Africa.

RESEARCH EXPERIENCE

- Resource assessment of bark stripped trees in indigenous forests in Weza/Kokstad area (June 2000; Dr. C. Geldenhuys & Mr. M. Kaplin).
- Working for Water research project for indigenous trees for woodlots (December 2000/January 2001; Prof R.A. Lubke, Rhodes University).
- Project coordinator and leader of the REFYN project – A BP conservation gold award: Conservation and Restoration of Grassy-Fynbos. A multidisciplinary project focusing on management, restoration and public awareness/education (2001 – 2002).
- Conservation Project Management Training Workshops: Royal Geographical Society, London 2001 – Fieldwork Techniques, Habitat Assessment, Biological Surveys, Project Planning, Public Relations and Communications, Risk Assessment, Conservation Education
- Selection and availability of wood in Crossroads village, Eastern Cape, South Africa. Honours Research Project 2002. Supervisors: Prof. R.A. Lubke & Prof. C. Shackleton.
- Floral Morphology, Pollination and Reproduction in Cyphia (LOBELIACEAE). Honours Research Project 2002. Supervisor: Mr. P. Phillipson.
- Forestry resource assessment of bark-stripped species in Amatola District (December 2002; Prof R.A. Lubke).
- Homegarden Cultivation of Medicinal Plants in the Amathole area. Postgraduate Research Project (2003-2005; Prof R.A. Lubke, Prof C.M. Shackleton and Ms C.M., Cocks).

▪	Species of Special Concern Mapping for Chelsea Bulk Water Pipeline in NMB	2009
▪	Basic Botanical Assessment for Wanhoop farm pipeline in Eastern Cape	2010
▪	Basic Botanical Assessment for Chatty Sewer in NMB	2010
▪	Detailed Ecological Assessment for Suikerbos Pipeline in Gauteng	2012
▪	Ecological Assessment for Steytlerville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 4)	2013
▪	Ecological Assessment for Steytlerville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 5)	2013
▪	Ecological Assessment for Wanhoop-Willowmore Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape	2016
▪	Ecological Assessment for Butterworth Emergency Bulk Water Supply Scheme	2017
▪	Ecological Assessment for Karringmelkspruit Emergency Bulk Water Supply (Lady Grey)	2017
▪	Botanical Assessment for Ngqamakhwe Regional Water Supply Scheme (Phase 3)	2018

AGRICULTURAL PROJECTS

▪	Botanical Assessment and Flora Relocation Plan for Wildemans Plaas, in NMB	2006
▪	Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Kudukloof in NMB	2010
▪	Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Landros Veeplaats in NMB	2010
▪	Ecological Assessment for Tzaneen Chicken Farm in Limpopo	2013
▪	Ecological Assessment for Doornkraal Pivot (Hankey) in Eastern Cape	2014
▪	Ecological Assessment for Citrus expansion on Farm 960, Patensie	2014
▪	Ecological Assessment for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	2015

GOLF ESTATE AND RESORT DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

▪	Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for Tiffendel Ski Resort in Eastern Cape	2006
▪	Botanical Assessment for Rockcliff Resort Development in BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment for Rockcliff Golf Course in BCM, Eastern Cape	2008
▪	Species List& Comments Report for Kidds Beach Golf Course in BCM, Eastern Cape	2009
▪	Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay -Farm 288/03 in Western Cape	2009

MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

▪	Botanical Assessment and GIS mapping for Madiba Bay Leisure Park in NMB	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment and GIS mapping for Madiba Bay Leisure Park in NMB	2007
▪	Botanical Basic Assessment for Cuyler Manor (Farm 320), Uitenhage in NMB	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment and GIS maps for Utopia Estate PE in NMB	2008
▪	Botanical Assessment, GIS maps, Open Space and Rehab Plans for Fairview Erf 1082 in NMB	2009
▪	Botanical Assessment, EMP and Open Space Management Plan for Bay West City in NMB	2010
▪	Ecological Assessment for South-End Precinct Mixed Use Development, Nelson Mandela Bay	2018

ECO-ESTATE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

▪	Botanical Assessment for Rosehill Farm in Eastern Cape	2005
▪	Botanical Assessment for Resolution Game Farm in Eastern Cape	2005
▪	Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/11 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2005
▪	Botanical Assessment for Kidd's Beach portion 1075 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2005
▪	Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for Seaview Eco-estate in NMB	2006
▪	Botanical Assessment for Kidd's Beach portion 1076 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2006
▪	Botanical Assessment for Palm Springs, Kidds Beach East London in BCM, Eastern Cape	2006
▪	Botanical Assessment for Nahoon Farm 29082 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2006
▪	Botanical Assessment for Roydon Game farm, Queenstown in Eastern Cape	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment for Winterstrand Estate (Farm 1008) in BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment for Homeleigh Farm 820 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪	Botanical Basic Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Candlewood, Tsitsikamma in Western Cape	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehab Plan for Carpe Diem Eco development in Eastern Cape	2007
▪	Botanical Assessment - Poultry Farm for Coega Kammaskloof Farm 191 in NMB	2008

From: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za>
Sent: 22 August 2022 11:22 AM
To: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>
Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedea.gov.za>
Subject: Sontule Citrus application (23-2022)
Importance: High

Good day Ms Wren

Please find the attached letter accepting the FSR and POSEIA for the above-mentioned application. Kindly confirm receipt of such.

Regards

Nicole Gerber

**Environmental Officer: Environmental Affairs
Environmental Impact Management Unit
Cacadu Regional Office, Port Elizabeth
Sarah Baartman District**



Tel: 041 508 5844 • **Cell: 073 022 9765**
Collegiate House, Cnr. of Athol Fugard Terrace
and Castle Hill, Central, Port Elizabeth
P/Bag X5001, Greenacres, Port Elizabeth, South
Africa, 6057
<http://www.dedea.gov.za/>
Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za

Nicole Gerber
041 508 5844
073 022 9765
nicole.gerber@dedea.gov.za
Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022



Public Process Consultants
P.O. Box 27688, Greenacres
Gqeberha, 6057
E-mail: sandy@publicprocess.co.za

Attention: Ms Sandy Wren

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, ACT 107 OF 1998 TO UNDERTAKE A LISTED ACTIVITY AS SCHEDULED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014, AS AMENDED: PROPOSED SONTULE CITRUS AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, WITHIN THE SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPAL AREA.

The following documents refer:

1. The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) dated and received on 03 June 2022 for the above project;
2. The comment letter on the DSR dated 14 June 2022; and
3. The FSR received on 08 July 2022.

The Department has reviewed the FSR and hereby notes the following:

- Section 6.2.1 of the FSR indicates, in relation to the identified specialist studies required and the relevant protocols with respect to these, that certain sensitivity ratings have been found to differ from those listed in the screening tool;
- A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment has been identified as a requirement and has been included in the Plan of Study for EIA (POSEIA), which will be undertaken by a Terrestrial Biodiversity Specialist. Mr Jamie Pote;
- The Plant Species Theme and the Animal Species Theme were identified as medium sensitivity and high sensitivity respectively, in the screening tool report. For both of these, you have provided motivation for these to be rated as low sensitivity. However, it is noted that on page 6.6, under the Animal Species Assessment section that the "The Terrestrial Biodiversity Specialist has **expertise as a botanical specialist** and therefore will ensure that the minimum information requirements as outlined in the relevant assessment protocol (Animal Species Compliance Statement) are met in the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Specialist Assessment, including, amongst others, the potential occurrence of animal SCCs within the proposed development footprint, and the potential impact thereon." However, the Animal Species protocol indicates that the compliance statement "...must be prepared by a SACNASP registered specialist under one of the two fields of practice (Zoological Science or Ecological Science)." With the reference to the specialist having expertise as a botanical

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM

CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

specialist, please provide evidence of the specialist's relevant SACNASP registration in either Ecological Science or Zoological Science for assessing the animal species theme in the DEIR.

The Department hereby accepts the FSR and POSEIA taking note of the above comment. The applicant may proceed with the tasks contemplated in the plan of study for environmental impact assessment, as contained in the FSR submitted on 08 July 2022.



ANDRIES STRUWIG

MANAGER: EQM

SARAH BAARTMAN/NMB REGION

DATE: 22 August 2022

3. DEDEAT ACKNOWLEDEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Monday, 10 October 2022 11:34
To: 'Nicole Jane Gerber'; Sandra Wren
Cc: Andries Struwig; Dayalan Govender; Charmaine Struwig; JP Hechter; Geena Pringle
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr COMMENT PERIOD: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Hi Nicole,

We acknowledge the receipt of your email dated 10 October 2022 and the attached correspondence indicating the DEIR fulfils the relevant requirements.

Regards,

Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)



Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road, Adcockvale, Gqeberha

Phone: 041 374 8426 | VOIP: 087 147 2451
Email: emily@publicprocess.co.za
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za

From: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za>
Sent: Monday, 10 October 2022 11:19
To: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>; Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>
Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za>; Dayalan Govender <Dayalan.Govender@dedea.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedea.gov.za>
Subject: FW: NOTICE OF DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr COMMENT PERIOD: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Importance: High

Good day Ms Wren and Ms Whitfield

Please find the attached letter regarding the DEIR for your attention. Could you kindly confirm receipt thereof?

Regards

Nicole Gerber

**Environmental Officer: Environmental Affairs
Environmental Impact Management Unit
Cacadu Regional Office, Port Elizabeth
Sarah Baartman District**



Province of the
EASTERN CAPE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT,
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM

Tel: 041 508 5844 • **Cell: 073 022 9765**
Collegiate House, Cnr. of Athol Fugard Terrace
and Castle Hill, Central, Port Elizabeth
P/Bag X5001, Greenacres, Port Elizabeth, South
Africa, 6057
<http://www.dedea.gov.za/>
Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za

📞 Nicole Gerber
☎️ 041 508 5844
📠 073 022 9765
✉️ nicole.gerber@dedea.gov.za
Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022



Public Process Consultants
P.O. Box 27688, Greenacres
Gqeberha, 6057
Attention: Ms Sandy Wren

E-mail: sandy@publicprocess.co.za

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, ACT 107 OF 1998 TO UNDERTAKE A LISTED ACTIVITY AS SCHEDULED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014, AS AMENDED: PROPOSED SONTULE CITRUS AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, WITHIN THE SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPAL AREA.

The following documents refer:

1. The letter acknowledging receipt of the application form and the DSR dated 07 June 2022;
2. The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) dated and received on 03 June 2022;
3. The comment letter on the DSR dated 14 June 2022;
4. The Final Scoping Report (FSR) and Plan of Study for EIA (POSEIA) dated July 2022 and received on 08 July 2022;
5. The acceptance of the FSR and POSEIA dated 22 August 2022;
6. The response and submission by Public Process Consultants received via email on 23 August 2022; and
7. The Draft Environmental Impact Report (DEIR) dated September 2022 and received electronically on 08 September 2022.

The Department has reviewed the DEIR and hereby notes that the DEIR fulfils the requirements as set out in Appendix 3 of the 2014 EIA Regulations as amended. The Department has no further comments, but does however, reserve the right to request further information should such be required on submission of the FEIR. The EAP is to remind the applicant in writing that the activity may not commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the competent authority.

ANDRIES STRUWIG
MANAGER: EQM
SARAH BAARTMAN/NMB REGION
DATE: 10 October 2022

From: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>
Sent: Friday, 16 September 2022 09:18
To: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za>; Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>
Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedea.gov.za>; Dayalan Govender <Dayalan.Govender@dedea.gov.za>; Geena Pringle <geena@publicprocess.co.za>; JP Hechter <jp@publicprocess.co.za>
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr COMMENT PERIOD: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Hi Nicole

We acknowledge receipt of the email and attached correspondence.

Regards

Sandy Wren (*BA Honours: Development Theory*)
Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (No: 2019/1242)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road, Adcockvale, PE, 6001
PO Box 27688, Greenacres, 6057
Phone - 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Cell - 082 4909 828
sandy@publicprocess.co.za
www.publicprocess.co.za

From: Nicole Jane Gerber <Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za>
Sent: 15 September 2022 03:49 PM
To: Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>; Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>
Cc: Andries Struwig <Andries.Struwig@dedea.gov.za>; Charmaine Struwig <Charmaine.Mostert@dedea.gov.za>; Dayalan Govender <Dayalan.Govender@dedea.gov.za>; Geena Pringle <geena@publicprocess.co.za>; JP Hechter <jp@publicprocess.co.za>
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr COMMENT PERIOD: SONTULE CITRUS - AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Importance: High

Good day Ms Whitfield and Ms Wren

Please find the attached acknowledgment letter for your attention. Could you kindly confirm receipt?

Regards

Nicole Gerber

Environmental Officer: Environmental Affairs
Environmental Impact Management Unit
Cacadu Regional Office, Port Elizabeth
Sarah Baartman District



Province of the
EASTERN CAPE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT,
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM

Tel: 041 508 5844 • **Cell: 073 022 9765**
Collegiate House, Cnr. of Athol Fugard Terrace
and Castle Hill, Central, Port Elizabeth
P/Bag X5001, Greenacres, Port Elizabeth, South
Africa, 6057
<http://www.dedea.gov.za/>
Nicole.Gerber@dedea.gov.za

👤 Nicole Gerber
☎ 041 508 5844
📠 073 022 9765
✉ nicole.gerber@dedea.gov.za
Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022



Public Process Consultants
P.O. Box 27688, Greenacres
Gqeberha, 6057
E-mail: sandy@publicprocess.co.za

Attention: Ms Sandy Wren

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, ACT 107 OF 1998 TO UNDERTAKE A LISTED ACTIVITY AS SCHEDULED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014, AS AMENDED: PROPOSED SONTULE CITRUS AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, WITHIN THE SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPAL AREA.

1. The Draft Environmental Impact Report (DEIR) for the above application dated September 2022 and received electronically on 08 September 2022, to undertake listed activities as contained in GN R. 327, GN R. 325 and GN R. 324 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations as amended, is hereby acknowledged.
2. The Department notes that the PPP comment period, as included in the DEIR submission email dated 08 September 2022, will run from 08 September 2022 up to and including 10 October 2022.
3. The Department will issue a comment letter on the DEIR before the end of day on 10 October 2022.

The EAP is advised to remain cognisant of the contents of the acknowledgment letter of the application, as well as the acceptance of the FSR, as well as to remind the applicant in writing that the activity may not commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the competent authority.

NICOLE GERBER
ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER: EIM
SARAH BAARTMAN/NMB REGION

DATE: 15 September 2022

APPENDIX C: SPECIALIST DECLARATIONS

- **Terrestrial Biodiversity Specialist**



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	
Date Received:	

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment for proposed Sontule Citrus expansion:
--

SPECIALIST	Mr Jamie Pote		
Contact person:	Mr Jamie Pote		
Postal address:	Postnet Suite 57, Private Bag X13130, Humewood		
Postal code:	6013	Cell:	
Telephone:		Fax:	-
E-mail:	jamiepote@live.co.za		
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	SACNASP (115233), IAIAA (5045)		

Project Consultant:	Public Process Consultants		
Contact person:	Ms Sandy Wren		
Postal address:	PO Box 27688, Greenacres		
Postal code:	6057	Cell:	
Telephone:	041 374 8426	Fax:	
E-mail:	sandy@publicprocess.co.za		

4.2 THE SPECIALIST

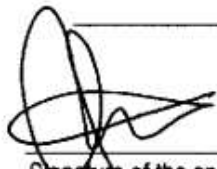
I, **Mr Jamie Pote**, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist assessment, including knowledge of the applicable Acts, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended my appointment.
- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~



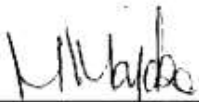
Signature of the specialist:

N/A

Name of company:

27/07/2022

Date:



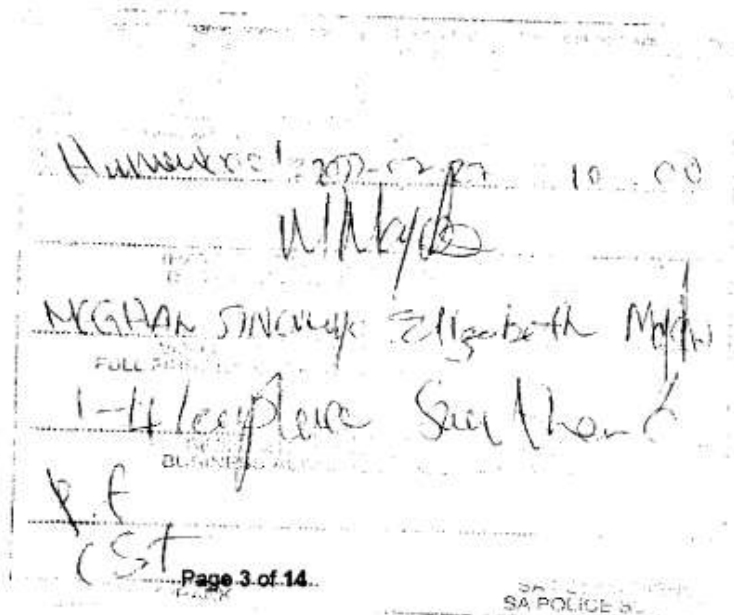
Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths:

2022-07-27

Date:

1-4 Leys Place Scotland
Designation: CST

Official stamp (below).





Jamie Pote

BIODIVERSITY ADVISOR, ECOLOGIST AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENTIST

CONTACT

- (+27) 76 888 9890
- jamiepote@live.co.za
- Port Elizabeth, South Africa
- [Linkedin.com](https://www.linkedin.com/in/jamiepote)
- [Jamiepote](https://www.facebook.com/jamiepote)
- [Bluesky-SA](https://www.soundcloud.com/jamiepote)

EDUCATION

- Bachelor of Science
Rhodes University
2002 (Botany & Environmental Science)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours)
Rhodes University
2003 (Botany)
- Professional Natural Scientist
SACNASP: 2016 (*Ecological Science*)

SERVICES

- Terrestrial Biodiversity Specialist Assessments*
- IFC PS6 Biodiversity & Critical Habitat Assessments*
- Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statements*
- Geographic Information Systems*
- Environmental Management Plans & Programmes*
- Environmental Compliance & Monitoring*
- Independent Environmental & Ecological reviews*
- Bioremediation, Restoration & Rehabilitation Plans*
- Permit and License applications (Flora & Fauna)*
- Flora Search & Rescue Plans & Relocations*
- Invasive Alien Plant Control & Management Plans*
- Environmental & Mining Applications*

ABOUT ME

18 years broad professional experience in Biodiversity, Ecological and Vegetation Assessments on over 250 projects in southern, western and central Africa. Environmental Assessment Practitioner on over 50 projects in the mining, infrastructure, housing and agricultural sectors. Environmental monitoring and auditing on over 50 civil infrastructure and construction projects. Have managed all aspects of projects from inception through to implementation. Advanced GIS mapping tools and Analysis.

EXPERIENCE AND CLIENTS

Key Sectors

- *Wind, Solar Energy Facilities*
- *Infrastructure and Housing*
- *Agriculture and Forestry*
- *Mining and Industrial*

Key Projects

- *Over 250 independent Biodiversity/Ecological Assessments throughout southern, western and central Africa.*
- *Basic Assessments, Mining applications and compliance monitoring on over 50 projects for various clients including the Eastern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works, Department of Transport and the South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL) throughout the Eastern Cape, including over 300 individual borrow pits.*
- *South-End Precinct Mixed Use Development for Mandela Bay Development Agency - Environmental application, Ecological assessments and Pre-Construction compliance.*
- *Coega Development Corporation IDZ projects – Ecological assessments, Flora search & rescue and Construction monitoring.*
- *Environmental applications, construction monitoring and auditing for a wide range of projects, including infrastructure and housing clients.*
- *Various agricultural expansion and infrastructure projects.*
- *Various wind and solar energy and associated infrastructure projects.*
- *Numerous infrastructure projects including electrical, water and roads.*
- *Various Environmental Management and Rehabilitation Plans.*

24/03/2021

Name	JAMIE ROBERT CLAUDE POTE
ID Number	740515 5152 089
Profession	Registered Ecological Scientist
Nationality	South African
Membership to Professional Societies	The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP): Pr. Sci. Nat.: 115233 International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa Member Number 5045)

KEY QUALIFICATIONS

Jamie Pote has a Bachelors Degree in (Honours) in Botany and Environmental Science and a Bachelors Degree with Honours in Botany and is a registered Ecological Scientist and Environmental Scientist (Pr.Sci.Nat.). He has 16 years extensive professional experience in a wide range of Botanical and Ecological Specialist Assessments in South Africa (Eastern, Western & Northern Cape, Gauteng and Limpopo), Sub-Saharan and Central Africa (Namibia, Mozambique, Democratic Republic of Congo, Republic of Congo and Ghana) in the Infrastructure (including Wind Energy Facilities), Mining and Development Sectors. He also has experience in conducting Environmental Impact Assessment, Section 24 G, and Mining Permit (Borrow Pit) EMP applications, as well as developing GIS and other tools for Environmental related work. Jamie is furthermore familiar with and has been part of professional teams conducting Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental and Social Impacts Assessment (ESIA) in Sub-Saharan Africa, as well as being familiar with the International Finance Corporation's Performance Standards on Social & Environmental Sustainability including but not limited to IFC PS 6 (Performance Standard 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Natural Resource Management).

He has broad ecological experience in a wide range of habitats and ecosystems in Southern, West and Central Africa and has been involved in all stages of project development from inception, through planning and environmental application and authorization (BAR and EMP) to implementation and compliance monitoring (ECO auditing) as an ecologist and as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner. Jamie has a well-deserved reputation for providing quality professional services. His strategy incorporates using proven methodologies with a highly responsive approach to sound environmental management, including developing adaptive methodologies and approaches with available technologies. He is highly capable of working within a team of qualified professionals or in an individual capacity.

EDUCATION

BSc	Rhodes University (Botany and Environmental Science)	2001
BSc (Hons)	Rhodes University (Botany)	2002

EMPLOYMENT RECORD

2003 – 2014	Self Employed Consultant	Specialist Environmental Consultant (Ecology)
2014 -2020 (May)	Engineering Advice & Services	Environmental Unit Manager
2020 – Present	Self Employed Consultant	Biodiversity Consultant

LANGUAGES

	<u>Speak</u>	<u>Read</u>	<u>Write</u>
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Good	Excellent	Excellent

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

- Botanical Assessment for PE Airport Extension in NMB 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Kidd's Beach Desalination Plant in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment and GIS mapping for golf course realignment for East London Golf Course in

▪ BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment for Radar Mast construction for SAWS - BCM and NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Jansenville Cemetery in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Kouga Dam wall upgrade in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Botanical Assessment for Zachtevlei Dam (Lady Grey)	2017
▪ Botanical Assessment for Gcebula River bridge (Peddie)	2017
▪ Ecological Assessment for Amalinda crossing, Buffalo City	2019
▪ Ecological Assessment for Cookhouse Bridge rehabilitation and temporary deviation	2019
▪ Ecological Assessment for Nelson Mandela University Access Road, NMB	2019
▪ Ecological Assessment for Vermaak Boerdery Hydro Turbine (Cookhouse)	2020

BASIC ASSESSMENT APPLICATION PROJECTS (DEDEAT)

▪ Basic Assessment Application for Citrus expansion on farm 960, Patensie (AIN du Preez Boerdery)	2014
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	2015
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Hankey Housing, Kouga District Municipality	2015
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Erf 14 Kabega, NMBM	2017
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Hankey Housing, Kouga District Municipality	2017
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Fairwest Rental Housing, Nelson Mandela Bay	2017
▪ Basic Assessment Application for South-End Precinct Mixed Use Development, NMB	2018
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Nelson Mandela University Access Road, NMB	2019
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Erf 599 Walmer Mixed Use Development, NMB	2019
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Cookhouse Bridge rehabilitation and temporary deviation	2019
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Parsonsvele Erf 984 & 1134 Parsonsvele	2020
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Vermaak Boerdery Hydro Turbine (Cookhouse)	2020
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Walmer Erf 11667 Bidfood Warehousing Development	2020
▪ Basic Assessment Application for Portion 87 of the Farm Little Chelsea No 10	2020

ENVIRONMENTAL SCREENING PROJECTS

▪ Terrestrial Vegetation Risk Assessment for proposed Skietnek Citrus Farm development (Kirkwood)	2015
▪ Preliminary Environmental Risk Assessment: NSRI Slipway Port Elizabeth	2015
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Development of a Dwelling on Erf 899, Theescombe	2015
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Development on Erf 559, Walmer, Port Elizabeth	2015
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Housing Scheme Development of Erf 8709, Wells Estate	2015
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Development of Portion 10 of Little Chelsea No 87, NMB	2015
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Fairwest Social Housing project, Fairview, NMB	2016
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Development of Little Chelsea No 25, NMB	2016
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Housing Development of Erf 8700, Kabega Park, NMB	2017
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Housing Development of Erf 14, Kabega Park, NMB	2017
▪ Environmental Screening Report for proposed Khayaletu School, Buffalo City	2018
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Proposed Life Hospital parking expansion, NMB	2019
▪ Environmental Screening Report for Erf 984 & 1134 development, Parsonsvele, NMB	2019

ROAD AND RAILWAY INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Ecological Assessment for Road Layout for Whiskey Creek- Kenton in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Manganese Conveyor Screening Report in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Basic Assessment for Bholani Village Rd, Port St Johns in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Report, EMP and Rehab Plan for Coega-Colchester N2 Upgrade in NMB	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Chelsea RD - Walker Drive Ext. in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment for Motherwell - Blue Water Bay Road in NMB	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Port St John Road in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment Review for Penhoek Road widening in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for R61 road widening in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for CDC IDZ Mn Terminal, conveyor and railway line	2013

WIND FARM AND PHOTOVOLTAIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment for Electrawinds Windfarm Coega in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Mainstream Windfarm Phase 2 in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Inca Energy Windfarm in Northern Cape	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Universal Windfarm in NMB	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Broadlands Photovoltaic Farm in the Eastern Cape	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Windcurrent Wind Farm in Eastern Cape	2012

MINING PROJECTS

▪ Biophysical Assessment for Humansdorp Quarry in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Quarry-Cathcart & Somerset East in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Quarry - Despatch Quarry in NMB	2006
▪ GIS Mapping & Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Quarry - JBay Crushers in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for Polokwane Silicon Smelter in Limpopo	2006
▪ Application for Mining Permit for Bruce Howarth Quarry in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Scoping Report and Detailed Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Elitheni Coal Mine in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Oyster Bay in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Bathurst/GHT in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit – Jeffreys Bay in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Storms river/Kareedouw in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment for Zwartbosch Quarry in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical description & map production for Quarry - Rudman Quarry in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Basic Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit - Rocklands/Patensie in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment & Maps for Sandman Sand Gravel Mine in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment & GIS maps for Shamwari Borrow Pit in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehab Plan for Kalakundi Copper/Cobalt Mine in Democratic Republic of Congo	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Borrow Pit Humansdorp/Oyster Bay in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Cala in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Camdeboo in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Somerset East in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Nkonkobe in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Ndlambe in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for AWRM - Blue Crane Route in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for AWRM - Cathcart in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, GIS maps and Rehab Plan for Mthatha Prospecting in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Regional Botanical Map for mining prospecting permit for Welkom Regional mapping in	2008
▪ Ecological Assessment and Mining and Rehabilitation Plan for Baghana Mining in Ghana	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Bochum Borrow Pits in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment and Mining and Rehabilitation Plan for Greater Soutpansberg Mining Project in Limpopo (3 proposed Mines)	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Thulwe Road Borrow Pits in Limpopo	2013

MINING PERMIT/ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME APPLICATIONS (DMR)

▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - MR00716 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR02581 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR08041, DR08247, DR08248 & DR08504 (DRPW)	2014

▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR08599, DR08601 & DR08570 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - DR08235, DR08551 & DR08038 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Alfred Nzo DM Borrow Pits - DR08092, DR08093 & DR08649 (DRPW)	2014
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Alfred Nzo DM Borrow Pits - DR08090, DR08412, DR08425, DR08129, DR08109, DR08106, DR08104 & DR08099 – Matatiele (DRPW)	
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits - MR00716 (Tarkastad) (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Chris Hani DM Borrow Pits – Intsika Yethu and Emalahleni (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Joe Gqabi DM Borrow Pits – Senqu (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Makana/Ndlambe LM Borrow Pits – Sarah Baartman (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Amahlathi LM Borrow Pits – Amatole (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Mbashe/Mqume LM Borrow Pits – Amatole (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Sundays River Valley LM Borrow Pits – Sarah Baartman (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Kouga LM Borrow Pits – Sarah Baartman (DRPW)	2015
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Nkonkobe LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Mbashe LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Mbizana LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Senqu LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Elundini LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Emalahleni LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Emalahleni LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Ikwezi/Baviaans LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2016
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Ingquza Hill LM Borrow Pits – (SANRAL)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Baviaans LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Senqu LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Kouga/Koukamma LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Inkwanca (Enoch Mjijima) LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Kouga/Koukamma LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Sakhisizwe/Engcobo LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Raymond Mahlaba LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Camdeboo LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Elundini LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Emalahleni/Intsika Yethu LM Borrow Pits – (DRPW)	2017
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for 24 Borrow Pits in 6 districts within the Eastern Cape– (SANRAL)	2018
▪ Mining BAR/EMP's for Blue Crane Route LM Borrow Pits – (DoT)	2019

SECTION 24G APPLICATIONS

▪ 12 000 ML Dam constructed on farm 960, Patensie (MGM Trust)	2015
▪ Illegal clearing of 20 Ha of lands on Hitgeheim Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	2015

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL OFFICER, AUDITING AND MONITORING PROJECTS

▪ Flora Relocation Plan and Permit application for Wildemans Plaas, in NMB	2006
▪ EMP submission and ECO for Seaview Garden Estate in NMB	2010
▪ EMP and ECO for Sinati Golf Estate EMP in BCM, Eastern Cape	2009
▪ ECO audits for NMB Road surfacing in NMB (multiple contacts)	2011
▪ ECO for Mainstream Windfarm wind monitoring mast installation in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Final EMP submission for Seaview Garden Estate in NMB	2012
▪ EMP and ECO for Utopia Estate in NMB	2013
▪ ECO for Riversbend Citrus Farm in NMB	2014
▪ ECO for Alfred Nzo DM Road resurfacing - DR08071, DR08649, DR08092, DR08418, DR08452, DR08015, DR08085, DR08639 & DR08073 in Eastern Cape - MSBA	2014
▪ ECO Audits for Koukamma Flood Damage Road Repairs – Hatch Goba	2014
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Amahlathi Municipality	2015
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Makana/Ndlambe Municipality	2015
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Mbashe/Mqume Municipality	2015
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Port St Johns, Mbizana, Ingquza Hill LMs	2015
▪ ECO and Botanical Specialist for the special maintenance of national route R61 Section 2 from Elinus	

▪ Farm (km 42.2) to N10 (km 85.0) (SANRAL)	2016
▪ Environmental Control Officer (ECO): Construction of NSRI Slipway - Port Elizabeth Harbour	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Mbashe LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Nkonkobe LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Mbizana LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Senqu LM	2016
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Elundini LM	2016
▪ ECO and Environmental Management for closure of Bushmans River Landfill site	2016
▪ ECO for Citrus expansion on Farm 960, Patensie (AIN du Preez Boerdery)	2017
▪ ECO for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm (Farm 960), Sunland, Eastern Cape	2017
▪ DEO for improvement of national route R67 section 5 from Whittlesea (km 0.00) to Swart Kei river (km 15.40) – Murray & Roberts	2017
▪ ECO for SANRAL RRP Road Maintenance projects in Mbizana LM	2017
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Raymond Mahlaba LM	2018
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Inkwanca (Enoch Mgiijima) LM	2018
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Baviaans LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Senqu LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Kouga/Koukamma LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Sakhisizwe/Engcobo LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Elundini LM	2019
▪ ECO for DRPW IRM Road Maintenance projects in Emalaheni/Intsika Yethu LM	2019
▪ ECO for Construction of Fairwest Village Housing Project	2019
▪ ECO for Construction of Utopia Estate	2019
▪ ECO for Construction of NMU West End Student Residences Phases 1 & 3	2019

SPECIALISED ECOLOGICAL REPORTS

▪ Botanical & Riparian Assessment for Orange River Weirs-Boegoeberg, Douglas Dam and Sendelingsdrif in Northern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for State of the Environment Report for Chris Hani District Municipality SoER in Eastern Cape	2003
▪ Forestry Rehabilitation Assessment Report for Amahlathi Forest Rehabilitation in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Sensitivity Analysis for LSDP, Greenbushes-Hunters Retreat in NMB	2008
▪ Representative for landowner group for Seaview burial Park in NMB	2010
▪ Mapping of pipeline for Kenton Water Board in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Rehabilitation Plan for N2 Upgrade - Coega to Colchester in NMB	2010
▪ Rehabilitation Plan for Nieu Bethesda in Eastern Cape	2011
▪ Mapping and Ecological services for Congo Agriculture in Republic of Congo	2013
▪ Section 24G Assessment and Rehabilitation Plan for Bingo Farm in Eastern Cape	2014
▪ Green Star Rating Ecological Assessment for SANRAL office, Bay West City, NMBM	2015
▪ Rehabilitation Plan for Hitgeheim Farm (Farm 960), Sunland, Eastern Cape	2017

FLORA AND FAUNA RELOCATION PLANS, PERMITS AND IMPLEMENTATION

▪ Flora Relocation for Disco Poultry Farm in NMB	2010
▪ Flora Relocation for Mainstream Windfarm in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Flora Search and Rescue Plan for Red Cap Wind Farm in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for Mainstream Windfarm in Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Steytleville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 1, 2 & 3)	2013
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for OTGC Tank Farm, Coega IDZ in NMB	2013
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for Jeffreys Bay School in Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Flora and Fauna Search and Rescue for Riversbend Citrus Farm in NMB	2014
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Steytleville Bulk Water Supply & WTW in Eastern Cape (Phase 4)	2015
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Steytleville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 5)	2016
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Citrus expansion on Farm 960, Patensie (AIN du Preez Boerdery)	2016
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm (Farm 960), Sunland, Eastern Cape	2017
▪ Flora Search and Rescue for Citrus expansion on Boschkraal Citrus Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	

- Flora Search and Rescue for Wanhoop pipeline, Willowmore, Eastern Cape 2018
- Flora Search and Rescue for Wilgekloof pipeline, Willowmore, Eastern Cape 2019

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLANS

- Floral Survey for Mbotyi Conservation Assessment in Eastern Cape 2005
- Identifying and Assessment on Aquatic Weeds for Pumba Private Game Reserve in Eastern Cape 2006
- Biodiversity & Ecological Processes for Bathurst-Commonage in Eastern Cape 2006
- EMP for Kromensee EMP (Jeffries Bay) in Eastern Cape 2006
- Baseline Botanical Study, Vegetation mapping and EMP for Local Nature Reserve for Plettenberg Bay Lookout LNA in Western Cape 2009
- Basic Botanical Assessment for Kromensee EMP (Jeffries Bay) in Eastern Cape 2010
- Wetland Management Plan for NMB Portnet in NMB 2010

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

- Botanical Assessment for Kenton Petrol Station in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment and RoD amendments for Colchester - Petrol Station in NMB 2005
- Ecological Assessment for Bay West City 2007
- Botanical Assessment for Bluewater Bay Erf 805 in NMB 2009
- Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Petro SA Refinery, Coega IDZ in NMB 2010
- Ecological Assessment for OTGC Tank Farm in NMB 2012
- Ecological Assessment for Green Star grading for SANRAL in NMB 2014
- Ecological Assessment for Bay West City ENGEN Service Station 2015
- Ecological Assessment for Parsonsvei Erf 984 & 1134 Parsonsvei 2020
- Ecological Assessment for Walmer Erf 11667 Bidfood Warehousing Development 2020
- Ecological Assessment for Portion 87 of the Farm Little Chelsea No 10 2020

HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

- Botanical Assessment for Bridgemed – Malabar PE in NMB 2004
- Botanical Basic Assessment for Trailees Wetland Assessment in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Arlington Racecourse - PE in NMB 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Smart Stone in NMB 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Peninsular Farm (Port Alfred) in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Mount Pleasant - Bathurst in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment and RoD amendments for Colchester Erven 1617 & 1618 (Riverside) in NMB 2005
- Basic Botanical Assessment for Parsonsvei 3/4 in Eastern Cape 2005
- Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/9 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Glengariff Farm 723 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/10 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/4 & 5 in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg bay - Ladywood 438/1&3 in Western Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment and Rehab Plan for Winterstrand Desalination Plant in BCM 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Bosch Hoogte in NMB 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg bay Farm 444/38 in Western Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - 444/27 in Western Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Leisure Homes in BCM, Eastern Cape 2006
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - 438/24 in Western Cape 2007
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - Olive Hills 438/7 in Western Cape 2007
- Vegetation Assessment for Kwanokuthula RDP housing project in Western Cape 2008
- Site screening assessment for Greenbushes Site screening in NMB 2008
- Botanical Assessment for Fairfax development in Eastern Cape 2008
- Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay Brakkloof 50&51 in Western Cape 2008

▪ Botanical Assessment, GIS mapping for Theescombe Erf 325 in NMB	2008
▪ Site Screening for Mount Road in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Greenbushes Farm 40 Swinburne 404 in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Greenbushes 130 in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Greenbushes Kuyga no. 10 in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment for Kouga RDP Housing in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Fairview Erf 1226 (Wonderwonings) in NMB	2009
▪ Species List Compilation for Zeeloeirivier Humansdorp in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Woodlands Golf Estate (Farm 858) in BCM, Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - 438/4 in Western Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for The Craggs 288/03 in Western Cape	2010
▪ Revision of Ecological Assessment for Fairview Housing - revision in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Open Space Management Plan for Hornlee Housing Development in Western Cape	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment for Little Ladywood in Western Cape	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Motherwell NU31 in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Plett 443/07 in Western Cape	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment for Willow Tree Farm in NMB	2010
▪ Flora Search and Rescue Plan for Kwanobuhle Housing in Western Cape	2011
▪ Ecological Assessment for Ethembeni Housing in NMB	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for Pelana Housing in Limpopo	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for Lebowakgoma Housing in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Giyani Development in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Palmietfontein Development in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Seshego Development in Limpopo	2013
▪ Botanical Assessment for Sheerness Road in BCM, Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Hankey Housing, Kouga District Municipality	2015
▪ Ecological Assessment for erf 14, Kabega, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Ecological Assessment for Fairwest Rental Housing, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Ecological Assessment for Erf 599 Walmer Mixed Use Development, Nelson Mandela Bay	2019

POWERLINE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment for Steynsburg - Teebus 132 kV powerline in Eastern Cape	2004
▪ Botanical Assessment for Eskom132kV Dedisa Grassridge Power line-Coega in NMB	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Eskom Power line – Tyalara-Wilo in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Species of Special Concern Mapping Transmission Line for San Souci to Nivens Drift 132kV powerline in NMB	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Eskom Powerline - Albany-Kowie in Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Dedisa-Grassridge Powerline in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Grahamstown-Kowie Powerline in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Dieprivier Karreedouw 132kV Powerline in Eastern Cape	2012
▪ Flora and Fauna search and Rescue plan for Van Stadens Windfarm Powerline in NMB	2012
▪ Rehabilitation Plan and Auditing for Grassridge-Poseidon Powerline Rehab in Eastern Cape	2013
▪ Eskom Solar one Ecological Walkdown: Nieuwehoop 400 kV powerline	2015
▪ Ecological Assessment: Dieprivier-Karreedouw 132kV Powerline realignment in Kouga LM	2016
▪ Eskom Ecological Walkdown: Dieprivier-Karreedouw 132 kV Powerline in Kouga LM	2016

PIPELINE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment for Port Alfred water pipeline in Eastern Cape	2004
▪ Botanical & Floristic Report for Hankey pipeline in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Environmental Risk Assessment for Elands River pipeline in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment for Motherwell Pipeline in NMB	2007
▪ Detailed Botanical Assessment, GIS maps for Erasmuskloof Pipeline in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Map Production for Russell Rd Stormwater in NMB	2008
▪ Basic Botanical Assessment for Albany Pipeline in Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Species of Special Concern Mapping for Seaview Pipeline in NMB	2009

▪ Species of Special Concern Mapping for Chelsea Bulk Water Pipeline in NMB	2009
▪ Basic Botanical Assessment for Wanhoop farm pipeline in Eastern Cape	2010
▪ Basic Botanical Assessment for Chatty Sewer in NMB	2010
▪ Detailed Ecological Assessment for Suikerbos Pipeline in Gauteng	2012
▪ Ecological Assessment for Steytlerville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 4)	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Steytlerville Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape (Phase 5)	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Wanhoop-Willowmore Bulk Water Supply in Eastern Cape	2016
▪ Ecological Assessment for Butterworth Emergency Bulk Water Supply Scheme	2017
▪ Ecological Assessment for Karringmeikspruit Emergency Bulk Water Supply (Lady Grey)	2017
▪ Botanical Assessment for Ngqamakhwe Regional Water Supply Scheme (Phase 3)	2018

AGRICULTURAL PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment and Flora Relocation Plan for Wildemans Plaas, in NMB	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Kudukloof in NMB	2010
▪ Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Landros Veeplaats in NMB	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for Tzaneen Chicken Farm in Limpopo	2013
▪ Ecological Assessment for Doornkraal Pivot (Hankey) in Eastern Cape	2014
▪ Ecological Assessment for Citrus expansion on Farm 960, Patensie	2014
▪ Ecological Assessment for Citrus expansion on Hitgeheim Farm, Sunland, Eastern Cape	2015

GOLF ESTATE AND RESORT DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for Tiffendel Ski Resort in Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Rockcliff Resort Development in BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment for Rockcliff Golf Course in BCM, Eastern Cape	2008
▪ Species List & Comments Report for Kidds Beach Golf Course in BCM, Eastern Cape	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment for Plettenberg Bay - Farm 288/03 in Western Cape	2009

MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment and GIS mapping for Madiba Bay Leisure Park in NMB	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment and GIS mapping for Madiba Bay Leisure Park in NMB	2007
▪ Botanical Basic Assessment for Cuyler Manor (Farm 320), Uitenhage in NMB	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment and GIS maps for Utopia Estate PE in NMB	2008
▪ Botanical Assessment, GIS maps, Open Space and Rehab Plans for Fairview Erf 1082 in NMB	2009
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Open Space Management Plan for Bay West City in NMB	2010
▪ Ecological Assessment for South-End Precinct Mixed Use Development, Nelson Mandela Bay	2018

ECO-ESTATE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

▪ Botanical Assessment for Rosehill Farm in Eastern Cape	2005
▪ Botanical Assessment for Resolution Game Farm in Eastern Cape	2005
▪ Botanical Assessment for Gonubie Portion 809/11 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2005
▪ Botanical Assessment for Kidd's Beach portion 1075 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2005
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehabilitation Plan for Seaview Eco-estate in NMB	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Kidd's Beach portion 1076 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Palm Springs, Kidds Beach East London in BCM, Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Nahoon Farm 29082 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2006
▪ Botanical Assessment for Roydon Game farm, Queenstown in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment for Winterstrand Estate (Farm 1008) in BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment for Homeleigh Farm 820 in BCM, Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Basic Assessment, Rehab Plan & Maps for Candlewood, Tsitsikamma in Western Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment, EMP and Rehab Plan for Carpe Diem Eco development in Eastern Cape	2007
▪ Botanical Assessment - Poultry Farm for Coega Kammaskloof Farm 191 in NMB	2008

- Botanical Assessment - Housing development for Coega Ridge in NMB 2008
- Botanical Assessment, Rehabilitation Plan, EMP and GIS maps for Amanzi Estate in NMB, 2008
- Detailed Botanical Assessment and Open Space Management Plan for Olive Hills in Western Cape 2010
- Botanical Assessment and EMP for Zwartbosch Road in Eastern Cape 2010
- Botanical Re-Assessment of Swanlake Eco Estate in Aston Bay, Eastern Cape 2018

GIS AND IT DEVELOPMENT

- Development of GIS databases and mapping tools for Manifold GIS software 2008
- Landsat Image classification and analysis (Congo Agriculture) 2010
- Development of *iAuditor* Environmental Audit templates (DRPW audits) 2014

CONFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS

- Pote, J., Shackleton, C.M., Cocks, M. & Lubke, R. 2006. Fuelwood harvesting and selection in Valley Thicket, South Africa. Journal of Arid Environments, 67: 270-287.
- Pote, J., Cocks, M., Dold, T., Lubke, R.A. and Shackleton, C. 2004. The homegarden cultivation of indigenous medicinal plants in the Eastern Cape. Indigenous Plant Use Forum, 5 - 8 July 2004, Augsburg Agricultural School, Clanwilliam, Western Cape.
- Pote, J. & Lubke, R.A. 2003. The selection of indigenous species suitable for use as fuelwood and building materials as a replacement of invasive species that are currently used by the under-privileged in the Grahamstown commonage. Working for Water Inaugural Research Symposium 19 - 21 August 2003, Kirstenbosch. Poster presentation.
- Pote, J. & Lubke, R.A. 2003. The screening of indigenous pioneer species for use as a substitute cover crop for rehabilitation after removal of woody alien species by WfW in the grassy fynbos biome in the Eastern Cape. Working for Water Inaugural Research Symposium 19 - 21 August 2003, Kirstenbosch, South Africa.

RESEARCH EXPERIENCE

- Resource assessment of bark stripped trees in indigenous forests in Weza/Kokstad area (June 2000; Dr. C. Geldenhuys & Mr. M. Kaplin).
- Working for Water research project for indigenous trees for woodlots (December 2000/January 2001; Prof R.A. Lubke, Rhodes University).
- Project coordinator and leader of the REFYN project – A BP conservation gold award: Conservation and Restoration of Grassy-Fynbos. A multidisciplinary project focusing on management, restoration and public awareness/education (2001 – 2002).
- Conservation Project Management Training Workshops: Royal Geographical Society, London 2001 – Fieldwork Techniques, Habitat Assessment, Biological Surveys, Project Planning, Public Relations and Communications, Risk Assessment, Conservation Education
- Selection and availability of wood in Crossroads village, Eastern Cape, South Africa. Honours Research Project 2002. Supervisors: Prof. R.A. Lubke & Prof. C. Shackleton.
- Floral Morphology, Pollination and Reproduction in *Cyphia* (LOBELIACEAE). Honours Research Project 2002. Supervisor: Mr. P. Phillipson.
- Forestry resource assessment of bark-stripped species in Amatola District (December 2002; Prof R.A. Lubke).
- Homegarden Cultivation of Medicinal Plants in the Amathole area. Postgraduate Research Project (2003-2005; Prof R.A. Lubke, Prof C.M. Shackleton and Ms C.M., Cocks).

SACNASP

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

herewith certifies that
Jamie Robert Claude Pote
Registration Number: 115233
is a registered scientist

in terms of section 20(3) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003
(Act 27 of 2003)
in the following field(s) of practice (Schedule 1 of the Act)
Ecological Science (Professional Natural Scientist)

Effective **20 July 2016**

Expires **31 March 2023**



Botha

Chairperson

R. Pote

Chief Executive Officer



To verify this certificate scan this code

- Aquatic Biodiversity Specialist



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

(For official use only)

File Reference Number:

NEAS Reference Number:

Date Received:

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

SONTULE CITRUS – AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY

SPECIALIST ¹

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

JS Environmental Consulting

Ms Jaclyn Smith

P.O Box 19176, Tecoma, East London

5214

Cell:

072 555 0464

Fax:

info@jsenvironmental.co.za

SACNASP Professional Natural Scientist (No. 120693)

Project Consultant:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Public Process Consultant

Sandy Wren

PO Box 27688, Greenacres

6057

Cell:

082 490 9828

Fax:

sandy@publicprocess.co.za

¹ Curriculum Vitae (CV) attached

4.2 The SPECIALIST

I, Ms Jaclyn Smith, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the Independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.
- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

Smith

Signature of the specialist

JS Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Name of company

18/08/2022

Date

[Signature]

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

18/08/2022

Date

CA(SA)

Designation

Official stamp (below).

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS
Ref: 1/1/82
[Signature]
MARK D. VORSTER
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT
Membership No. 08077382
Date: 18/08/2022
Certified A True Copy Of The Original

Annexure 1

CV

CONTACT

Cell:
072 555 0464

Email:
info@jsenvironmental.co.za

Postal address:
P.O. Box 19176
Tecoma
East London
5214

EDUCATION

2010-2012
Rhodes University
BSc Geology and
Environmental Science

2013-2014
Nelson Mandela University
BSc (Hons) Geology

COURSES

2018
EIA Course
Rhodes University

2018
Tools for Wetland Assessment
– Certified Competent
Rhodes University

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION

Registered Professional
Natural Scientist with South
African Council for Natural
Scientific Professions
(Reg No. 120693)

CURRICULUM VITAE

JACLYN SMITH *Pr.Sci.Nat*
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT

EXPERTISE

I have seven years' experience in environmental consulting. I have experience in managing and undertaking Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) and Aquatic and Wetland Assessments as well as extensive experience in the following areas:

Public Participation: Managing and undertaking the public participation process in support of EIA's including public meetings and community and stakeholder engagement.

Water Use Licencing: Undertaking numerous water use licence applications with a Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (e), (f), (g) and (i) component.

Specialist studies: Preparation of reports and field assessments for vegetation impact assessments and waste management assessments.

Auditing: Construction and operation compliance audits for road and infrastructure upgrades as well as housing developments throughout the Eastern Cape.

Permit applications: Preparation of applications for removal of protected plant and tree species to DEDEAT and DAFF as well as demolition permit applications to ECPHRA.

EMPLOYMENT

Terreco Environmental cc Environmental Consultant	2015-2017
--	-----------

CES – Coastal and Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd Environmental Consultant	2017-2019
--	-----------

CONSULTING EXPERIENCE

Environmental Impact Assessments

- Construction of the new Sipetu River Bridge, Eastern Cape. 2014.
 - Basic Assessment Report Process
- Tsomo Bulk Sanitation Upgrade, Eastern Cape. 2014-2016.
 - Basic Assessment Report Process
- Thynk Retail One (Pty) Ltd Road and Services to Portion 9 of Farm 809, Quenera North, East London. 2017-2018.
 - Basic Assessment Report Process
- Rec-Oil Used-Oil Recycling Facility in Wilsonia, East London. 2017 to 2019.
 - Scoping and Environmental Impact Reports in support of Environmental Authorisation and Waste Licence Applications

CONSULTING EXPERIENCE

- Proposed Infrastructure Developments in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden, Eastern Cape. 2017 to 2019.
 - Basic Assessment Process
- Nottingham Farm NEMA Section 24G Application, Eastern Cape. 2017 to 2018.
 - Section 24G application

Aquatic and Wetland Impacts Assessments

- Amalinda Downs Development, Amalinda, East London. 2018.
- Villa Rosa Development, Eastern Cape. 2017.
- Hope Village Development, Gauteng. 2018.
- Cambridge West Housing Development, Eastern Cape. 2019.
- Boulders WEF Powerline, Western Cape. 2019.
- Mbhashe Access Roads Upgrade, Mbhashe Local Municipality, Eastern Cape. 2019.
- MBSA Clarkebury Road Upgrade, Eastern Cape. 2019.
- Kei Road Housing Development, Eastern Cape. 2017.
- Tsomo WWTW Upgrade, Eastern Cape. 2019.
- Willowvale and Idutywa Informal Settlement Upgrades. 2020.
- Ventnor Dam, Tarkastad. 2020.
- BCMM Ward 46 Road and Culvert Upgrade. 2020.
- Dordrecht Sports Field Upgrade. 2020.

Water Use Licencing and Risk Assessments

- Alice pipelines and road upgrade, Eastern Cape. 2019.
- Amatolaville Primary School, Stutterheim, Eastern Cape. 2018.
- SKG Properties Bengal Heights Development, Amalinda, East London. 2017.
- Yellowwoods River Sewer Pipeline Crossing, Eastern Cape. 2019.
- Qwabi Bridge Widening, Eastern Cape. 2018.
- Mdantsane Pedestrian Bridges, Eastern Cape. 2019.

Permit applications

- MBSA J-Site, East London, Eastern Cape. 2016.
 - ECPHRA Demolition permit applications
- Mjanyana and Nessie Knight Hospital Upgrades, Eastern Cape. 2014.
 - ECPHRA Demolition permit applications
- Blind River Bridge Repairs, East London, Eastern Cape. 2014.
 - DAFF Protected plant permit application
- SKG Voestalpine Development, ELIDZ, East London, Eastern Cape. 2019.
 - Vegetation assessment and DAFF and DEDEAT plant relocation permits

Construction and Operation Compliance Auditing

- SANRAL Upgrade of the R72 from Openshaw Village to Birah River, Eastern Cape. 2017 to 2019.
- Wavecrest Hotel Expansion, Eastern Cape. 2018 to 2019.
- Kidds Beach Retirement Village, Eastern Cape. 2018.
- Da Gama annual external Water Use Licence Audit, Eastern Cape. 2018.
- Coffee Bay Quarry Works and Rehabilitation, Eastern Cape. 2015-2016.
- Coffee Bay to Zithulele Hospital Road and Bridge Upgrade, Eastern Cape. 2015-2016.
- Clippety Clop Housing Development. Eastern Cape. 2015-2016.
- Fynbos and Ndancama Housing Development, Eastern Cape. 2014-2017.

- **Archaeological Specialist**



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	
Date Received:	

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

SONTULE CITRUS – AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY

SPECIALIST ¹	Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants cc		
Contact person:	Mr. Kobus Reichert		
Postal address:	P.O Box 689, Jeffreys Bay		
Postal code:	6330	Cell:	072 800 6322
Telephone:	n/a	Fax:	n/a
E-mail:	kobusreichert@yahoo.com		
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	Society of Africanist Archaeologists (SAfA)		
Project Consultant:	Public Process Consultant		
Contact person:	Sandy Wren		
Postal address:	PO Box 27688, Greenacres		
Postal code:	6057	Cell:	082 490 9828
Telephone:	041 374 8426	Fax:	
E-mail:	sandy@publicprocess.co.za		

¹ Curriculum Vitae (CV) attached

4.2 The SPECIALIST

I, Kobus Reichert, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application; N/A
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report; N/A
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process N/A; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.
- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~


Signature of the specialist

Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants cc
Name of company

15 June 2022
Date


Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

2022/06/15
Date

Consigliari
Designation



Annexure 1

CV

Abbreviated Curriculum Vitae 2021

NAME : Kobus Reichert

DATE OF BIRTH : 16 September 1967

ID NUMBER : 6709165176082

NATIONALITY : South African

AGE : 54

BUSINESS ADDRESS : Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants cc
Reg. no: 2006/088345/23
6 Graceland Villas
Waratah street, Wavecrest
Jeffreys Bay
6330

POSTAL ADDRESS : P.O Box 689
Jeffreys Bay
6330

TELEPHONE NO. : 042 - 2960 399

CELLPHONE NO. : 072 800 6322

E-MAIL : kobusreichert@yahoo.com

HOME LANGUAGE : Afrikaans

OTHER LANGUAGES : English

DRIVING LICENCE : CODE EB

EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

SCHOOL : Hoër Volksskool - Potchefstroom

STANDARD PASSED : Matric with full exemption - 1985

TERTIARY QUALIFICATIONS

UNIVERSITY : Potchefstroom University (1991)
DEGREE : B. Proc
UNIVERSITY : UNISA (2015)
DEGREE : BA Honours (Archaeology)

PREVIOUS POSITIONS

NAME OF EMPLOYER : Department of Correctional Services
POSITION : Provincial Head: Legal Services (Eastern Cape)
Resigned from the Department in 1998
NAME OF EMPLOYER : Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants cc (Owner)
POSITION : Heritage Consultant
Obtained BA (Honours) degree in Archaeology in 2015.

CURRENT POSITION

OCCUPATION : Archaeologist (2015 to present)
Owner: Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants cc
- Reg no. 2006/088345/23)

EXPERIENCE: Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants cc was established in 2006. Dr. Johan Binneman provided specialist archaeological services to the company and I assisted him with fieldwork and the conducting of Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessments (AIA's) from 2006 -2014. After I obtained my Honours degree in Archaeology in 2015 I became the co-author of more than 150 Phase 1 AIA and other archaeological reports until present. Dr. Binneman has got 40 years' research experience of the archaeology of the eastern and southern Cape. This includes the fields of Earlier, Middle and Later Stone Age, Iron Age, Rock Art and Historical Archaeology. I have been in the privileged position to have him as a mentor over a period of 16 years and the experience gained during this period equipped me with the necessary skills and knowledge to conduct Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assesments and other archaeological work.

SELECTED PREVIOUS PROJECTS

- : Heritage Impact Assessment for the Baviaanskloof Mega Reserve: 2006
- : Phase 1 AIA: Kouga Development Agency Project, Jeffreys Bay, Kouga Municipality: 2007
- : Phase 1 AIA: Sarah Baartman Project, Hankey: 2008
- : Heritage Impact Assessment for the Coega Industrial Development Zone: 2010
- : Phase 1 AIA: Oyster Bay Wind Energy Facility: 2011
- : Phase 1 AIA: Deep River Wind Energy Facility, Kouga Municipality: 2011
- : Phase 1 AIA: Jeffreys Bay Wind Farm , Kouga Municipality: 2012
- : Phase 1 AIA: Cookhouse South Wind Farm, Blue Crane Route Municipality: 2013
- : Archaeological Walkthrough: Msenge Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, Bedford: 2014
- : Archaeological Walkthrough: 132 KV power line from the Melkhout to Diep Rivier substations, Kouga Municipality: 2015
- : Phase 1 AIA: 132 KV power line for the Golden Valley Wind Farm near Cookhouse, Blue Crane Route Municipality: 2016
- : Archaeological desktop study: Impofu Wind Energy Facility, Kouga Municipality: 2017
- : Archaeological Walkthrough: Expansion of agricultural activities on the Farm Langebos, Sundays River Valley Municipality: 2018
- : Archaeological inspection: Access roads and test pits for the aquaculture and gas to power project in Zone 10 of the Coega Development Corporation (CDC), Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality: 2019
- : Archaeological monitoring: vegetation clearing and construction activities for the APLI project in Zone 1 of the CDC, Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality: 2020
- : Phase 1 AIA: Infrastructure development and upgrades within the Great Fish River Nature Reserve, Makana, Raymond Mhlaba and Ngqushwa Municipalities: 2021

AWARDS:

The Eastern Cape Premier's Award for Heritage Conservation (2007)

The Eastern Cape MEC for Sport, Recreation, Arts & Culture's Award for Museum and Heritage (2016)

MEMBERSHIP OF PROFESSIONAL BODIES:

Society of Africanist Archaeologists (SAfA) - 2012 to present.

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES ATTENDED:

2008 Association of South African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA), 25 - 29 March, Cape Town.

2012 Society of Africanist Archaeologists (SAfA), 25 - 29 June, University of Toronto, Canada (co-author of a paper presented by Dr. Binneman)

CONSULTANT PROJECTS - Clients include:

Wilderness Foundation

Coega Development Corporation

Eskom

CSIR

Eastern Cape Parks & Tourism Agency (ECPTA)

WBHO

Wind Energy Developers in the Eastern Cape

REFERENCES:

Dr. Johan Binneman : 072 2411 528

Dr. Shirley Pierce-Cowling : 082 461 6482
(Ecologist)

Len van Schalkwyk : 082 655 9077
(eThembeni Cultural Heritage)

Eleanor Mc Gregor : 079 612 8453
(Baviaanskloof Mega-reserve)

- **Soil Specialist**



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	
Date Received:	

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

SONTULE CITRUS – AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY

SPECIALIST ¹	Agrimotion Consulting		
Contact person:	Bruno Herrmann		
Postal address:	Private Bag X15, Somerset West		
Postal code:	7129	Cell:	084 619 6841
Telephone:		Fax:	
E-mail:	bruno@agrimotion.net		
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	SACNASP Cand.Sci.Nat (No118999)		
Project Consultant:	Public Process Consultant		
Contact person:	Sandy Wren		
Postal address:	PO Box 27688, Greenacres		
Postal code:	6057	Cell:	082 490 9828
Telephone:	041 374 8426	Fax:	
E-mail:	sandy@publicprocess.co.za		

¹ Curriculum Vitae (CV) attached

4.2 The SPECIALIST

I, Bruno Martin Herrmann, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.

- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

B. Herrmann
Signature of the specialist

Agrimotion Consulting
Name of company

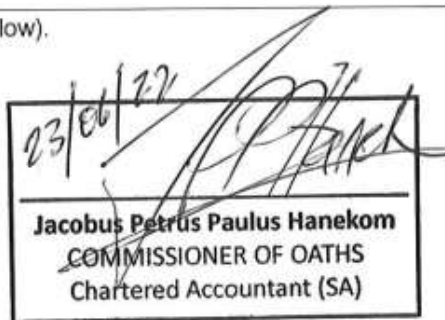
23/06/2022
Date

J.P. Hanekom
Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

23/06/22
Date

CA(SA) & COMMISSIONER OF OATHS
Designation

Official stamp (below).



JA

CURRICULUM VITAE FOR BRUNO MARTIN HERRMANN

Name of Staff: **BRUNO MARTIN HERRMANN**
Profession: **Soil Scientist/Agronomist**
Date of Birth: **26 FEBRUARY 1992**
Nationality: **SOUTH AFRICAN**

Membership of Professional Societies:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP)
Candidate Natural Scientist
Registration number: 118999

Soil Science Society of South Africa
Member

Key Qualifications:

Bruno is an accomplished soil scientist with over four years of experience in soil classification, soil mapping, due diligence and new orchard designing. In February 2021 Bruno took up his studies again. He is currently busy with a MSc in Agronomy, specializing in the production of field peas..

Bruno also has some hands on experience in farm management and maintenance.

Other Skills:

- QGIS
- Google Earth Pro
- Civil Designer (CAD)

Education

Year	Qualification	Institution
2021 -2022 (to be completed)	Master of Science – Agronomy	Stellenbosch University
2015	Bachelor of Science – Soil Science and Agronomy	University of Stellenbosch

Courses

Fundamentals in Avocado production – Agricolleges International

Professional Experience

Date	May 2017 - Present
Organisation	Agrimotion Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Location	Stellenbosch
Position	Soil Scientist
Description of duties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Soil Classification and Sampling ● New Orchard Developments (CAD designs) ● Soil chemical amelioration ● Drainage and surface water management ● Irrigation scheduling
Noteworthy Projects	<p>October 2017 – March 2021 Client: Macs in Moz (Sussendenga, Mozambique) Project Description: Soil surveying & classification, Soil sample collection, Mapping and New Orchard Designs The project involved the classification (1Ha grid) and sampling of approximately 3000 Ha of land near Sussendenga in the Manica Province of Mozambique. The classified area consisted of both undeveloped land and established macadamia, avocado and litchi orchards. Leaf samples were also collected at predefined sites. Specific soil and foliar information was compiled and consolidating in various data formats. A GIS database, maps and a series of reports were compiled and presented to the client. The aim was to provide as much information as possible with which farm management and investors can make informed decisions and manage potential risks.</p> <p>October 2018 Client: Meri Pobo (Brazil) Project Description: Soil surveying & classification, Soil sample collection The project involved the classification (1Ha and 2Ha grid) and sampling of approximately 4000 Ha of land near Jaguaruana in Brazil. The classified area consisted of both undeveloped land. Specific soil information was compiled and consolidating in various data formats. A GIS database, maps and a series of reports were compiled and presented to the client. The aim was to provide as much information as possible with which farm management and investors can make informed decisions and manage potential risks.</p> <p>March 2018 Client: Noordhoek, Clemengold (Riviersonderend, Western Cape) Project Description: Soil surveying & classification, Soil sample collection The project involved the classification (75m grid) and sampling of 150 Ha of land near Riviersonderend in the Western Cape. The classified area consisted of both undeveloped land and established citrus, and pear orchards. A GIS database, maps and a series of reports were compiled and presented to the client. The presented information provided the farmer with clear instructions on how to establish 150ha of mandarin orchards and in what areas there can be planted with minimal risk.</p> <p>2018 Client: Sonthule, (Addo, Eastern Cape) Project Description: Soil surveying Reconnaissance survey. Soil classification and the assessment for apple orchards (1000ha)</p>

	<p>2018 Client: Gubenxa, (Eastern Cape) Project Description: Soil surveying Land capability study. Reconnaissance survey and soil classification for the assessment for citrus orchards (115ha)</p> <p>2018 Client: Komsberg, (Namibia) Project Description: Soil surveying and sampling Soil classification and the assessment for citrus orchards (315ha)</p>
--	---

Date	January 2016 - April 2017
Organisation	Ducko Processing
Location	Rustenburg
Position	Farm and maintenance manager
Description of duties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Managing farm activities and staff ● Maintenance and preventative maintenance

Language Proficiency:

Language	Speak	Read	Write
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
German	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

References

Coenraad Fraenkel

Soil Scientist & Horticulturalist
CEO Agrimotion Consulting, SACNAPS Professional Natural Scientist
0799134755
coenraad@agrimotion.net

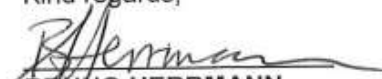
Mico Stander

Soil Scientist & Horticulturalist
MD Agrimotion Consulting, SACNAPS Professional Natural Scientist
0727633883
mico@agrimotion.net

Dr Pieter Swanepoel

MSc Supervisor (Stellenbosch University)
Chair: Department of Agronomy, SACNAPS Professional Natural Scientist
0727633883
pieterswanepoel@sun.ac.za

Kind regards,



BRUNO HERRMANN

Soil Scientist | Agronomist
BSc Soil Science
+27 84 619 6841

- **Palaeontological Specialist**



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	
Date Received:	

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

SONTULE CITRUS – AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY

SPECIALIST 1	Natura Viva cc
Contact person:	Dr John Almond
Postal address:	76 Breda Park, Breda Street, Oranjezicht, Cape Town
Postal code:	8001
Telephone:	021 462 3622
E-mail:	naturaviva@universe.co.za
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	Palaeontological Society of SA, Association of Professional Heritage Practitioners (WCape), Geological Society of SA
Project Consultant:	Public Process Consultant
Contact person:	Sandy Wren
Postal address:	PO Box 27688, Greenacres
Postal code:	6057
Telephone:	041 374 8426
E-mail:	sandy@publicprocess.co.za

¹ Curriculum Vitae (CV) attached

4.2 The SPECIALIST

I, Dr John Edward Almond declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.

~~• I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

Mr. E. Munn

Signature of the specialist

NATURA VIVA CC

Name of company

7 July 2022

Date

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

[Signature]
N. Munn

Date

2022/07/07

Designation

CSA

Official stamp (below).



CV: JOHN E. ALMOND Ph.D. (Cantab)

Natura Viva cc, 76 Breda Park, Breda Street, Oranjezicht, CAPE TOWN 8001, RSA
Tel: (021) 462 3622 e-mail: naturaviva@universe.co.za

- **Honours Degree in Natural Sciences (Zoology)**, University of Cambridge, UK (1980).
- **PhD in Earth Sciences (Palaeontology)**, University of Cambridge, UK (1986).
- **Post-doctoral Research Fellowships** at University of Cambridge, UK and Tübingen University, Germany (Humboldt Research Fellow).
- **Visiting Scientist** at various research institutions in Europe, North America, South Africa and fieldwork experience in all these areas, as well as in North Africa.
- **Scientific Officer, Council for Geoscience, RSA (1990-1998)** – palaeontological research and fieldwork – especially in western RSA and Namibia.
- **Managing Member, Natura Viva cc** – a Cape Town-based company specialising in broad-based natural history education, tourism and research – especially in the Arid West of Southern Africa (2000 onwards). *Natura Viva cc* produces **technical reports** on palaeontology, geology, botany and other aspects of natural history for public and private nature reserves.
- **Current palaeontological research** focuses on fossil record of the Precambrian / Cambrian boundary (especially trace fossils), and the Cape Supergroup of South Africa..
- **Registered Field Guide for South Africa and Namibia**
- **Member of the A-team, Botanical Society of SA** (Kirstenbosch Branch) – involved in teaching and training leaders for botanical excursions. Invited leader of annual Botanical Society excursions (Kirstenbosch Branch) to Little Karoo, Cederberg, Namaqualand and other areas since 2005.
- **Professional training of Western and Eastern Cape Field Guides** (FGASA Level 1 & 2, in conjunction with *The Gloriosa Nature Company*) and of Tourist Guides in various aspects of natural history.
- Involved in **extra-mural teaching in natural history** since the early 1980s. Extensive experience in **public lecturing**, running **intensive courses** and leading **field excursions for professional academics as well as enthusiastic amateurs** (e.g. Geological Society / Archaeological Society / Friends of the SA Museum / Cape Natural History Club / Mineral Club / Botanical Society of South Africa / SA Museum Summer & Winter School Programmes / UCT Summer School)
- **Development of palaeontological teaching materials** (textbooks, teachers guides, palaeontological displays) and **teacher training** for the new school science curriculum (GET, FET).
- Former long-standing member of **Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Committee for Heritage Western Cape (HWC)**. Advisor on palaeontological conservation and

management issues for the Palaeontological Society of South Africa (PSSA), HWC and SAHRA (including APM Permit Committee at HWC). Compilation of **technical reports on provincial palaeontological heritage of Western, Northern and Eastern Cape** for SAHRA and HWC. Accredited member of PSSA and APHP (Association of Professional Heritage Practitioners, Western Cape).

- **Palaeontological impact assessments for developments in the Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, Free State, Northwest Province, Mpumalanga, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal.**
- Several hundred **palaeontological heritage desktop studies and field assessments** completed over the past few years. Examples of recent larger projects include:
 - (1) Numerous major alternative energy projects (wind / solar) in the Beaufort West, Sutherland, Tanqua Karoo, Kuruman, Prieska, De Aar, Loeriesfontein, Bedford / Cookhouse / Middleton / Somerset East, Kouga, Coega, East London and Uitenhage areas (N. Cape, E. Cape)
 - (2) Palaeontological heritage survey of the Coega IDZ (E. Cape)
 - (3) Surveys of borrow pits in the Western Cape
 - (4) Palaeontological heritage assessments for the Transnet 16 mtpa railway development, Hotazel to Coega IDZ (N. Cape, E. Cape)
 - (5) Eskom transmission line developments such as Gamma-Omega and Gamma Perseus projects (N. Cape, W. Cape, Free State)
 - (6) Mining exploration studies on the Great Karoo, Northern Cape
 - (7) Strategic Environmental Assessment Specialist Report – Heritage (palaeontological component)
For National Wind and Solar PV, Shale Gas in the Karoo, Square Kilometre Array (Karoo), Aquaculture.
- **Reviews of fossil heritage** related to new 1: 250 000 geological maps published by the Council for Geoscience (Geological Survey of SA) – e.g. Clanwilliam, Loeriesfontein, Alexander Bay sheets.

- **Traffic Specialist**



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	
Date Received:	

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

SONTULE CITRUS – AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY

SPECIALIST 1	Engineering Advice and Services (Pty) Ltd		
Contact person:	Cary Grant Andrew Hastie		
Postal address:	PO Box 13867, Humewood, Port Elizabeth		
Postal code:	6013	Cell:	083 400 0377
Telephone:	041 581 2421	Fax:	086 683 9899
E-mail:	caryh@easpe.co.za		
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	ECSA – Pr Tech Eng (200070122)		

Project Consultant:	Public Process Consultant		
Contact person:	Sandy Wren		
Postal address:	PO Box 27688, Greenacres		
Postal code:	6057	Cell:	082 490 9828
Telephone:	041 374 8426	Fax:	
E-mail:	sandy@publicprocess.co.za		

¹ Curriculum Vitae (CV) attached

Version 2 January 15 2021

4.2 The SPECIALIST

I, CARY GRANT ANDREW HASTIE, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.

- ~~• I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

Signature of the specialist

ENGINEERING ADVICE AND SERVICES (PTY) LTD

Name of company

27 JUNE 2022

Date

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

Date

Designation

I verify that the above statement was taken by me and the signatory has read and understood the contents of the statement. The statement was affirmed before me and signatory's signature/mark/ thumbprint was placed thereon in my presence.

at Port Elizabeth on 2022-06-27 at 10:30 AM

[Signature]
Signature of Commissioner of Oaths

Robert A.
Full First names and Surname in Block letters

SA Police Service 120 Main Road, Waiwar, Port Elizabeth
Business Address (Street Address)

RO [Signature]
Rank SA POLICE SERVICES

Annexure 1

CV



Name of Firm	Engineering Advice & Services (Pty) Ltd
Name of Staff	CARY GRANT ANDREW HASTIE
Date of Birth	07 July 1963
Profession	Registered Professional Engineering Technologist
Years with firm	18 years
Nationality	South African
Membership to Professional Societies	Registered Professional Engineering Technologist, ECSA (200070122) Member, IPET (2390)

KEY QUALIFICATIONS

Cary Hastie is a specialist in Traffic Engineering and Transportation Planning. Prior to joining the firm he spent twenty years with the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality, involved with traffic engineering and transportation planning matters. He was solely responsible for liaison with public transport operators through the municipal Taxi Liaison Committee and the Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage Taxi Owners Forum. He has undertaken a wide variety of projects including public transport planning, transportation planning, traffic signal design, traffic engineering, road safety audits, road design and road traffic signage design. He has also been responsible for financial control of transportation related projects. Cary also has extensive experience in traffic management projects having served as assistant manager of the NMMM's Urban Traffic Control System and being responsible for the design and implementation of various traffic engineering / management projects.

During his time with the firm, he has been involved with a large variety of transportation planning, traffic information system, traffic engineering, traffic safety, geometric design and road traffic signage projects.

Cary has developed the traffic monitoring system that currently forms part of the RRAMS programme in the Eastern Cape. This system makes use of iPads to capture classified traffic data at intersections. The intersection data is stratified onto the minor road network to determine minor road traffic volumes as input to maintenance strategies.

In addition, Cary has experience in the collection and management of traffic data for a wide variety of uses, ranging from traffic impact assessments to verification of public transport operations (including occupancy surveys). Cary is also involved with the development of, upgrade to and administration of road accident databases for the Buffalo City and Nelson Mandela Bay Metro Municipalities. This accident data together with traffic data is used as input to traffic engineering studies, road an intersection capacity analysis, road safety assessments and geometric design projects.

EDUCATION

Port Elizabeth Technikon	1986	National Diploma Engineering (Civil)
	1987	National Higher Diploma Engineering (Civil)
	1990	Masters Diploma Technology (Civil) (Road Transportation)

EMPLOYMENT RECORD

1984 - 2004	January 1984	Port Elizabeth City Engineer's Department
	January 1988	
	January 1992	
	April 1996	
	30 November 2000	
2004 - Present	Engineering Advice & Services	Traffic Engineering Unit Manager

LANGUAGES

	<u>Speak</u>	<u>Read</u>	<u>Write</u>
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Good	Good	Good

SHORT COURSES

Preparation of Traffic Impact Assessments	2020
SARF Non-Motorised Transport Design	2017
SARF Road Safety Audit (5 days)	2015
SARF Traffic Signal Design and Optimization	2014
SARF Roadworks Traffic Management	2010
SARF Geometric Design	2010
SARF – Road Traffic Signs	2007
Road Safety Audit – CSIR	2002
Siemens PREFECT Manager's	2001
SARF Travel Demand Management	2000
Stated Preference Survey Techniques – Stellenbosch University	2000
SARF Traffic Signal Design	1995

PROJECTS

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

▪ Vuyisile Mini Square Node Upgrade	2016 - 2018
▪ Baakens Valley Pedestrian Bridge	2019
▪ Civil Works for the Proposed Widening of Cape Road for Greenacres Shopping Centre	2016
▪ Baakens River Park – Upgrade of leisure, parking and pedestrian facilities	Current
▪ Knysna NDPG Project – Upgrade of four priority Nodes	Current

TRANSPORTATION PLANNING

▪ Public transport planning components of Transport Plans for NMMM	1992 – 2003
▪ Liaison and facilitation services between authorities and public transport operators	1988 – 2003
▪ Operating License Strategy for NMMM	2002
▪ Passenger Services Contract for Algoa Bus Company	2002
▪ Development of guidelines for the preparation of Integrated Transport Plans for transport authorities in the Eastern Cape	2004
▪ Transportation master planning for the Coega IDZ	2004/06
▪ Alternative Alignments for Bloemendal Arterial	2006
▪ Preliminary Route Determination for Diaz Road Arterial through Erf 8, Parsonsvele	2006
▪ Western Suburbs LSDF – Transportation Input	2008/2009
▪ Rockcliff Framework Traffic Management Plan (East London)	2009
▪ Technical assistance to Eastern Cape Department of Transport	2012-2014
▪ BCMM Freight Plan	2012-2013
▪ Assessment of Upgrading Public Transport Facilities for BCMM	2013
▪ Matatiele ITP	2014
▪ Cacadu ITP Update	2014
▪ RISFSA Classification Process – Eastern Cape Provincial and Municipal roads	2015
▪ Integrated Transport Plan for Amathole District Municipality	2021
▪ Integrated Transport Plan for Sarah Baartman District Municipality	2021
▪ Integrated Transport Plan for Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Current

ROADS PROJECTS

- Eastern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works - Provincial Road Marking Contract (Resident Engineer) 2015
- Civil Works for the Proposed Road Widening of Cottrell Street, Korsten, Port Elizabeth (Resident Engineer) 2015
- Proposed upgrade of Cape Road and New Access Road for Makro Development, Parsonsvei, 2020
- Closure of District Roads DR02060 & DR02061
- Proposed Road upgrades for KFC, Circular Drive, Lorraine Current
- Proposed Road upgrades for Shopping Centre development in Daku Road, Kwazakhele 2020

TRAFFIC ENGINEERING / GEOMETRIC DESIGN

- Assistant management of Port Elizabeth Urban Traffic Control System 1997-2003
- Capacity improvements at various intersections in Port Elizabeth 1997-2003
- Design and implementation of various traffic signal installations in Port Elizabeth 1997-2003
- Implementation and management of SCOOT traffic control in Walmer Park area 1998
- Implementation and management of SCOOT traffic control in William Moffett corridor 2000
- Pilot project for Bus Priority using SCOOT traffic control 2001
- Design and implementation of Allister Miller Drive / La Roche Drive intersection 2002
- Provision of traffic circles at Port Elizabeth Airport 2003
- Upgrading of Mel Brooks / Algoa Road Intersection, Uitenhage 2005
- Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Market Square Upgrading, Uitenhage 2005
- Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Govan Mbeki Avenue, PE COD 2006
- Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Krugga Kamma Road/Circular Drive 2006
- Traffic signals at Weinronk Way / Hillcrest Drive intersection 2006
- Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Buffelsfontein Road, Port Elizabeth 2007
- Traffic Study, Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Parliament Street, Port Elizabeth 2007
- Investigation into geometric layout at S-Bend, Port Elizabeth 2008
- Inventory and design: R&W and direction signs on R56 - Middelburg to Cedarville 2008
- Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Rink Street/Western Road, Central, PE 2009
- Traffic Study, Geometric, sign and road marking design for Upgrading of Helenvale, Port Elizabeth 2010
- Geometric, sign and road marking design for Langenhoven Drive BRT Route and Interchange 2014
- Traffic Study for Mel Brooks / Baird Street intersection, Uitenhage 2010
- Traffic Study, Geometric, sign & road marking design for Njoli Square Development incl. PT Interchange 2010-date
- Inventory and design: R&W and direction signs on R344 - Grahamstown (R350) to Dordrecht 2010
- Inventory and design: R&W and direction signs on R102, M25, R345, R346, R351 and R352 2010
- Inventory and design: R&W and direction signs on R330, R331, R335, R336, R342 and R400 2010
- Traffic Study: Provision of traffic circles: R72 intersections with Kenton on Sea and Bushman's River 2011
- Traffic Study for proposed upgrading of N1/Mandlenkosi Street intersection – Beaufort West 2011
- Traffic Study for proposed formal pedestrian crossing on N1 at Beaufort West 2012
- Traffic Study for proposed upgrading of R67/Joe Slovo Street intersection, Port Alfred 2012
- Traffic Study for proposed intersection improvements at N6/N2 north terminal, East London 2011
- Geometric input for Dutywa Urban Regeneration Project 2012
- Traffic Study for heavy vehicle route as part of Urban Design of Graaff-Reinet CBD 2012
- Parking Utilisation Study for the Bridge Shopping Centre 2012
- Geometric input for Peddie Urban Regeneration Project 2012
- Geometric, sign & road marking design for Reeston BRT Route, East London 2013
- Traffic Study for Upgrade of R72 – Port Alfred to Keiskamma River 2012
- Traffic Signal Investigation for Port Alfred R72 intersections 2013
- Study for proposed access arrangements along the N2, Colchester 2013
- Pedestrian Impact Assessment – Ekuphumleni (Kenton Sea) 2013
- Axle Mass Study for a Proposed Bio-Ethanol Plant, Cradock 2015
- Geometric, Road Marking and Sign Design for Sabalele Road, Chris Hani District Municipality 2014
- Road Marking and Sign Design for Bird Street, Central, Port Elizabeth 2015

▪ Road Marking and Sign Design for Winterstrand Road, East London	2015
▪ Pedestrian Study – R56, Cedarville	2016
▪ Origin-Destination Surveys N2/R63 intersection near Komga	2017
▪ Traffic Study for N2 – Ndabakazi Interchange	2018
▪ Traffic Study for South End Mixed Use Precinct Plan Port Elizabeth	2018
▪ Public Transport and Parking Departure Study for Coega CDA	2018
▪ Traffic Study for New entrance configuration for Nelson Mandela University Summerstrand Campus	2018/19
▪ Makana LSDF – Makhanda CBD Traffic Management Plan	2019
▪ Traffic Management Plan for proposed ramp to basement of BPO Shed 11 at Port of Port Elizabeth	2019
▪ Traffic Input for Long Street Parking Upgrades, Woodmill Lane Mall, Knysna	2020
▪ Mentors Plaza Tourism Signage	2020
▪ Traffic Management Plan for Multi-Purpose Terminal at Port of Port Elizabeth	2020
▪ Traffic Management Plan for Erf 434, Wells Estate	2021
▪ Traffic Management Plan for Swartkops Ore Terminal	2021
▪ Traffic Input for Port of Port Elizabeth Precinct Plan	2021
▪ Traffic Management and Input for Jeffreys Bay CBD Precinct Plan	2021
▪ Traffic Study – Woolwash Road, East London and	Current

TRAFFIC SAFETY

▪ Provision of median island in Cape Road	2000
▪ Identification and implementation of traffic calming measures	1999 - 2003
▪ Design and implementation of road markings for various projects	2000 - 2003
▪ Road Safety Audit – R62 – Humansdorp to Ongelegen	2004
▪ Road Safety Audit – R392 – Queenstown to Dordrecht	2004
▪ Road Safety Audit – Amalinda Main Road, Buffalo City	2005
▪ Road Safety Audit – Union Avenue/Oxford Street, Buffalo City	2005
▪ Road Safety Audit – R343 – Kenton-on-Sea to N2	2005
▪ Road Safety Audit – R350 – Grahamstown to Bedford	2005
▪ Road Safety Audit – R396 – Maclear to N2	2006
▪ Road Safety Audit – R330 – Hankey to Cape St. Francis	2006
▪ Road Safety Audit – R331 – R332 to R102	2006
▪ Road Safety Audit – R102 – R330 to R334	2007
▪ Road Safety Audit – R334 – R102 to Uitenhage	2007
▪ Road Safety Audit – R409 – Tsomo to N2 (Ndabakazi)	2007
▪ Road Safety Audit – R409 – Butterworth to Centane	2007
▪ Road Safety Audit – R408 – Dutywa to Ngqobo	2007
▪ Road Safety Audit – R408 – Dutywa to Willowvale	2007
▪ Road Safety Audit – R346 – King Williams Town to Buffalo Pass Road	2008
▪ Road Safety Audit – R347 – R346 to Kidd's Beach	2008
▪ Road Safety Audit – R352 – Dimabaza to Keiskammahoeck	2008
▪ Road Safety Audit – R345 – Alice to Hogsback	2008
▪ Road Safety Audit – R391 – R56 to Burgersdorp	2008
▪ Road Safety Audit – R102 – Nompumelelo to Brakfontein	2010
▪ Road Safety Audit – R102 – King Williams Town to Highgate	2010
▪ Road Safety Audit – DR10830 – R61 to Ngqeleni	2010
▪ Road Safety Audit – DR10831 – N2 to Coffee Bay	2010
▪ Assessment of pedestrian safety issues along R61 – Lusikisiki to Port Edward	2012
▪ BCM Traffic Safety Plan Review	2013
▪ Road Safety Audit Hammarsdale Interchange – N3 Section 2 (km9.4)	2015
▪ Road Safety Audit - R22 Level Crossing Elimination (Hluhluwe), Kwa-Zulu Natal	2016
▪ Road Safety Audit – N8 Ring Road Bloemfontein	2016
▪ Road Safety Audit – R62 – EC Border to N2 (Humansdorp)	2016
▪ Road Safety Audit – R390 (Hofmeyer to R56) & R391 (Steynsburg to Burgersdorp)	2016 - date
▪ Road Safety Audit – N8 Thaba 'Nchu to Tweespruit	2017
▪ Road Safety Audits – Eastern Cape RAMS KPI Roads	2017
▪ Road Safety Audits – Northern Cape RAMS KPI Roads	2017
▪ Road Safety Audits – R63 – Fort Beaufort to Alice	2018

▪ Road Safety Audits – Northern Cape Provincial Surfaced Roads	2019
▪ Review of Buffalo City Municipality Traffic Safety Plan 2019-2024	2020
▪ Road Safety Audit – N2 / Ndabakzi Interchange	2020
▪ Road Safety Audit – N2/21 – Kulumbe Village to Mtamvuna River	2020
▪ Road Safety Audit – N2/19 – Ndwalana to Ntafufu	2020
▪ Road Safety Audit – R390 – Cradock to Hofmeyr	2020
▪ Road Safety Audit – R61 /11 – Port Edward to Mpenjati River	2020
▪ Road Safety Audit – N2 / 31 – Mkuze Interchange	2021
▪ Road Safety Audit – R63 /11 – N6 junction to N2 past Komga	2021
▪ Road Safety Audit – N2/21 – Mtentu to Kulumbe Village	Current
▪ Road Safety Audit – N3/2 – Dardanelles to Lynnfield Park	2021
▪ Road Safety Audit – N2/24_25 – Lovu River to Umlaas Canal	2021
▪ Road Safety Audit – Mdantsane Access Road	Current
▪ Road Safety Audit – N3 Lynnfield Park to Ashburton	Current
▪ Road Safety Audit – Woolwash Road East London	Current

TRAFFIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS/DATA COLLECTION

▪ NMBM Visum Demand Model Update – Traffic and Land Use Data Collection and Input	2009-2011
▪ Minibus-taxi Income Verification Surveys for NMBM IPTS	2012
▪ BCMM Accibase System Update	2012
▪ Classified Traffic counts for various Traffic Impact Assessments	2004 - Current
▪ Classified Traffic & pedestrian counts for Upgrade of R72 – Port Alfred to Keiskamma River	2013
▪ Traffic Monitoring System for Eastern Cape RRAMS	Current
▪ Public Transport Operator Verification Project - NMBM IPTS	2015
▪ Classified Traffic & pedestrian counts for Upgrade of N2/R63 – King Williams Town	2013
▪ RISFSA, RCAM and Traffic Counting components of Rural RAMS programme for Amathole District Municipality	2012-16
▪ RISFSA, RCAM and Traffic Counting components of Rural RAMS programme for Alfred Nzo District Municipality	2012-16
▪ RISFSA, RCAM and Traffic Counting components of Rural RAMS programme for Chris Hani District Municipality	2012-16
▪ RISFSA, RCAM and Traffic Counting components of Rural RAMS programme for Joe Gqabi District Municipality	2012-16
▪ RISFSA, RCAM and Traffic Counting components of Rural RAMS programme for OR Tambo District Municipality	2012-16
▪ RISFSA Classification Process for Eastern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works RAMS	2013-15
▪ RCAM Process on provincial and municipal roads and Traffic Counting on Municipal roads as part of RAMS for the West Rand District Municipality, in JV with Re-Solve Consulting	2016-18
▪ Traffic Counting Strategy on municipal roads as part of RAMS for the West Rand District Municipality, in JV with Re-Solve Consulting	2016-18
▪ Traffic Counting Strategy component of RAMS for Alfred Nzo DM	Current
▪ Traffic Counting, Road Safety and ITP Components of RAMS programme in Sarah Baartman DM	2021
▪ Traffic Counting, Road Safety and ITP Components of RAMS programme in Amathole DM	Current
▪ Traffic Counting, Road Safety and ITP Components of RAMS programme in Garden Route DM	Current
▪ Ore Carrier Surveys for Proposed Expansion of Ore Handling Facility on erf 893, Swartkops	2021

TRAFFIC IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

▪ Cleary Park Shopping Centre	1989
▪ Erf 255, Theescombe – residential development	2004
▪ Livingstone Gardens, Korsten – Shopping centre	2004
▪ Fruit & Veg City, Uitenhage	2004
▪ Sasol Truck Stop, Settler's Way, East London	2004
▪ Erf 329, Lorraine - Residential development	2004
▪ Biz Afrika Commercial Development, Korsten – Phase 1	2004
▪ Walmer Heights – Residential Development	2004

▪ Road Lodge, East London	2004
▪ Erf 2067, Charlo – Retail Development	2004
▪ Erf 35, Parsonsvei - Residential development	2004
▪ Biz Afrika Commercial Development, Korsten – Phase 2	2004
▪ Pumba Game Reserve – Access to N2	2004
▪ Uitenhage Vision Core – CBD Upgrading	2004
▪ First Avenue, Walmer – Residential Development	2005
▪ Algoa Bus Company Sleep Over Depot - Kwadwesi	2005
▪ Pezula Private Estate – Field of Dreams	2007
▪ Pezula Private Estate – Noetzie Hotel	2005
▪ Njoli Square Redevelopment	2005
▪ Arlington Racecourse – Residential Development	2005
▪ Erf 8798/8799, Walmer - Mixed Use Development	2005
▪ Redevelopment of Centenary Motors, Lorraine	2005
▪ Kenton Eco-Estate Residential Development	2005
▪ Carpe Diem Residential Development – Great Fish River	2005
▪ Closure of Evans Street, Kensington	2005
▪ Beacon Bay Shopping Centre – East London	2005
▪ East Coast Mall Shopping Centre – Gonubie	2006
▪ Mdantsane Shopping Centre – East London	2006
▪ Residential Development - Farm 809, Gonubie	2006
▪ Govan Mbeki Avenue Upgrade	2006
▪ Erf 3 & 4, Parsonsvei Residential Development	2006
▪ Erf 8, Parsonsvei Residential Development	2006
▪ Colchester Service Station	2006
▪ Ultra Liquors Access Investigation	2006
▪ NMMU High Performance Sports Centre	2006
▪ Erf 898, Westering Residential Development	2006
▪ Erf 899, Amsterdamhoek Residential Development	2006
▪ Ptn 6 of Farm 422, Harkerville Residential Development	2006
▪ Erf 1953, Walmer – Arlington Woods Residential Development	2006
▪ Redevelopment of Hunters Retreat Hotel, Port Elizabeth	2006
▪ Residential and Boutique Hotel Development on Farm 23, Kragga Kamma	2006
▪ Proposed Commercial and Service Station Development – Ptn 3rf 937, Mthatha	2007
▪ ColdSpring Eco-Estate, Grahamstown	2007
▪ Vista 367 Lodges, Paterson	2007
▪ Walmer Heights Residential Development TIA Review	2007
▪ Thornhill 448 Eco-Estate, Thornhill	2007
▪ Brookes Hill Apartments	2007
▪ Erf 2482, Newton Park – Commercial Development	2007
▪ Erf 52184, New Brighton – Proposed Church	2007
▪ Homeleigh Heights Motor City, East London	2007
▪ Lelieskloof Apartments, Knysna	2007
▪ Humewood Cycleway Route, Port Elizabeth	2007
▪ William Moffett Office Park	2007
▪ Hopewell Conservation Project	2007
▪ Port Alfred Shopping Centre	2007
▪ NMMU Student Village	2007
▪ Atterbury Estate, Mixed Use Development, Gonubie	2007
▪ Sardinia Bay Golf Estate	2007
▪ Farm 807, Gonubie Residential Development	2007
▪ Lakeside Farm Residential Development	2007
▪ Butterworth Shopping Centre TIA	2007
▪ St. Andrew’s College Residential Development, Grahamstown	2007
▪ Winterhoek Park Estate Residential Development, Uitenhage	2007
▪ Residential Development of erf 2657, Parsonsvei (Phase 2 of Erf 8)	2007
▪ Residential Development of erf 169, Kabega	2008
▪ Residential Development of erf 325, Theescombe	2008
▪ Mixed Use Development of erf 1846, Mount Road	2008

▪ Proposed Cape Road Office Park	2008
▪ Proposed Office Park – Erf 271, Lorraine	2008
▪ Proposed Hunters Spar, Rowallan Park	2008
▪ Proposed Residential Development – Jutland Crescent, Central	2008
▪ Amanzi Country Estate, Port Elizabeth	2008
▪ Proposed Rockcliff Commercial Development on Farm 925, East London (150 000m ²)	2008
▪ Proposed Office Development – Erf 1476, Newton Park	2008
▪ Proposed Gonubie Lifestyle Centre	2008
▪ Residential Development of erf 168, Kabega	2008
▪ Korsten Spar Redevelopment	2008
▪ Proposed Hotel Development East London – erf 47876	2008
▪ Silky Oaks Golf Estate, Eersteriveier	2008
▪ Proposed Coral Cove Mixed Use Development, Knysna	2008
▪ Proposed Poultry Farm – Coega Kammaskloof	2008
▪ House of Traditional Leaders Building, Bhisho	2008
▪ Proposed Kragga Kamma Game Resort	2008
▪ Proposed Coega Ridge Residential Development (5 000 erven)	2008
▪ Proposed Residential development – Farm 807.47, Gonubie	2008
▪ Proposed Woodlands Golf and Residential Estate, East London	2008
▪ Proposed Maitlands Resort	2008
▪ Engen Jeffrey’s Bay	2008
▪ Rowallan Park Engen	2008
▪ Proposed Kidd’s Beach Golf and Residential Estate	2008
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development of Farm 960, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development of Farm 959, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development of Farm 961, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Office Development for Department of Public Works, Amalinda	2009
▪ Proposed Office Development on Farm 938/1, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Warehouse Development on Farm 916/1, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Industrial Development on Farm 922, East London	2009
▪ Proposed FNB Regional Headquarters, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Traffic Study for Glen Hurd Drive Upgrade	2009
▪ Proposed Residential Development on Farm Swinburne West, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development on erf 2797, Westering	2009
▪ Proposed Industrial Development on Farm 916, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Industrial Development on Farm 922, East London	2009
▪ Proposed Parking and access motivation – erf 692, Fairview	2009
▪ Proposed Events Venue – Riverside Farm, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed S-Bend Upgrading, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed Access Motivation – Erf 424, Wells Estate	2009
▪ Proposed Service Station, Markman, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed Residential Development on Farm Goedemoedsfontein, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed Red Location Museum, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed SAPS 10111 Call Centre, Korsten	2009
▪ Proposed Hotel – Erf 1728, Mount Pleasant	2009
▪ Proposed Residential Estate – Stone Kraal, Seaview, Port Elizabeth	2009
▪ Proposed Access Motivation – erf 4398, Korsten	2009
▪ Proposed Shopping Centre – Plum Tree Mall, Grahamstown	2010
▪ Proposed Green Valley Residential Development – Lakeside, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Retail Development – Erven 15 & 17, Parsonsvei, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Residential Development – Erf 7023, Walmer, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Service Station Development – Bushmansriver	2010
▪ Proposed Ascot Park Residential Development – Lorraine, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Joe Slovo Residential Development – Uitenhage, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Hopewell Development, Port Elizabeth (Update)	2010
▪ Proposed Shopping Centre – Erf 12332, Uitenhage	2010
▪ Proposed Brookes Hill Redevelopment, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Greenbushes Hotel Mixed Use Development, Port Elizabeth	2010
▪ Proposed Residential Development on erf 2377, Theescombe, Port Elizabeth	2010

▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 62911, Kwazakhele, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 2066, Bethelsdorp, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 329, Lorraine, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Residential Development on erf 10388, Walmer, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Residential Development on erf 875, Jeffrey's Bay, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Upgrade of Beach Road, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development on erven 1298 & 1406, Summerstrand, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development on erf 1627, Sedgfield	2011
▪ TIA Review for Utopia Estate Development, Sherwood, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Residential Development – Kwanobuhle Area 11	2011
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 61959, Kwazakhele, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 9029, Graaff-Reinet	2011
▪ Proposed Tyre Fitment Centre, Charlo	2011
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 61321, Kwazakhele, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 168, Kabega, Port Elizabeth	2011
▪ Proposed Gillwell Street Taxi and Retail Development	2011-2015
▪ Proposed Technical School for Jeffrey's Bay	2011
▪ Proposed Restaurant development on erf 1517, Knysna	2011
▪ Proposed Tyre Recycling Plant in Coega IDZ	2011
▪ Proposed Extensions to Metlife Mall, King Williams Town	2011
▪ Proposed upgrading of Sunshine Special School, Uitenhage	2011
▪ Proposed Victory Primary School, Jeffrey's Bay	2011
▪ Proposed Conference Facility on erf 399, Theescombe	2011
▪ Access Study for proposed development of Farm Brakkenfontein 220, Mossel Bay	2011
▪ Proposed logistics park and truck stop on Farm Little Chelsea 52, Port Elizabeth	2012
▪ Proposed residential development on ptn. Farm 1008, Winterstrand	2012
▪ Proposed Belmont Valley Golf Course	2012
▪ Proposed NMMU Business School, Second Avenue, Summerstrand	2012
▪ Proposed residential development on erven 83 and 84, South End	2012
▪ Proposed Hotel development on erven 1233 – 1240, Humewood	2012
▪ Proposed Drive thru Restaurant development Commercial Road, Sidwell	2012
▪ Proposed Drive thru Restaurant development on erven 11646, Queenstown	2012
▪ Proposed Opera House Upgrade – Parking Study – Port Elizabeth	2012
▪ Proposed Office development on erf 22591, Uitenhage	2012
▪ Proposed Retail development on erf 7813, Port Alfred	2012
▪ Proposed Regional Shopping Centre Development on erf 22532, Uitenhage	2012
▪ Proposed residential development on erf 1226, Fairview	2012
▪ Proposed retail development on erf 4450, Korsten	2013
▪ Proposed retail development on erven 2922 to 2927, Fairview	2013
▪ Proposed residential development on erf 1226, Fairview – Phase 1	2013
▪ Proposed Drive-thru restaurant development on erf 12473, Bethelsdorp	2013
▪ Proposed retail development on erf 135, Greenbushes	2013
▪ Proposed residential development on erf 4939, Central	2013
▪ Proposed industrial development on Farm 715, Uitenhage	2013
▪ Proposed Oceanview residential densification, Jeffrey's Bay	2013
▪ Proposed retail development on erven 1536 and 1558, Butterworth	2013
▪ Proposed residential development on erf 325, Theescombe	2013
▪ Proposed residential development on Farm 958, East london	2013
▪ Proposed retail development on erf 9422, Mthatha	2013
▪ Proposed retail development on erf 4450, Korsten, Port Elizabeth	2013
▪ Proposed mixed use development on Farm Vetmaakvlakte 312 (Colchester)	2013
▪ Proposed Extensions to Summerstrand Village Shopping Centre, Summerstrand, Port Elizabeth	2013
▪ Land traffic impacts for PetroSA Well Stimulation – Offshore, Mossel Bay	2013
▪ Proposed retail development on erf 519, Fairview, Port Elizabeth	2013
▪ Proposed Filling Station development on Farm Maasstrom 120, Bedford	2013
▪ Proposed Greenacres Precinct Upgrade	2014
▪ Proposed Boardwalk Mall Development, Summerstrand, Port Elizabeth	2014

▪ Proposed retail development – Erf 61321, Kawazakhele	2014
▪ Proposed residential development on erf 257, Theescombe, Port Elizabeth	2014
▪ Proposed residential development on Ptsn 25 & 45, of Farm Kragga Kamma 23, Port Elizabeth	2014
▪ Proposed filling station and retail development – erf 1991, Wells Estate	2014
▪ Proposed filling station and retail development – ptn rem erf 349, New Brighton	2014
▪ Proposed drive-thru restaurant on erf 3363, Summerstrand, Port Elizabeth	2014
▪ Proposed rehabilitation and Upgrade of N2/R63 King Williams Town	2014
▪ Proposed Solar PV Plant Farm Bauwerskraal, Uitenhage	2014
▪ Proposed visitor centre at Big Tree Precinct, Tsitsikamma – Garden Route National Park	2015
▪ Proposed Extensions to Netcare Greenacres Hospital	2015
▪ Proposed Gateway Shopping Centre, Mt Frere	2015
▪ Proposed Filling Station at Mzinto Village, Mt Ayliff	2015
▪ Proposed Warehouse Development on Ptn 2 Farm Mentorskraal 336, Jeffrey’s Bay	2015
▪ Proposed Residential Development in Hankey	2015
▪ Proposed Upgrade of Erf 17676, Motherwell, Port Elizabeth	2015
▪ Proposed Townhouse Development on Erf 4547, Hunters Retreat	2015
▪ Proposed Retail Development on rem Erf 982, 2686 & 267, Parsonsvele, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Filling Station on the R61 at Misty Mount, Mthatha	2016
▪ Proposed Filling Station on Erf 873, Mthatha	2016
▪ Proposed Bloemendal Arterial Link Road, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Build It on Erf 9562, Grahamstown	2016
▪ Proposed fast-food restaurant on Erf 286, Lorraine, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Building Material outlet on Erf 2265, Charlo, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Filling Station Upgrade on Erf 4488, Grahamstown	2016
▪ Proposed Social Housing on Erf 330 - 349, 427 - 432, Fairview, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Residential Development on Erf 3560, Fairview, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Upgrade of Department of Education District Office on Erf 22706, Uitenhage	2016
▪ Proposed fast-food restaurant on Erf 4734, Mthatha	2016
▪ Proposed Langbos Citrus, Addo	2016
▪ Parking Study for Boardwalk Mall, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Kidds Beach Green Estate Development, Kidds Beach, East London	2016
▪ Parking Study for 6th Avenue Shopping Centre, Walmer, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed St Christophers School, Walmer Country Club, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Parking Study for Nando’s Metlife Plaza Mall, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Billson Trucks Development on Erf 785, Swartkops, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed shopping centre on erf 7523, Thembaletu, George	2016
▪ Parking Study for Proposed Church development – erf 4753, Bethelsdorp, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Filling Station on erf 1737, Colchester, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed student accommodation – WSU, Butterworth	2016
▪ Proposed Gcuwa Dam Resort development, Butterworth	2016
▪ Proposed Shopping Centre erf 818, Amsterdamhoek, Port Elizabeth	2016
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development on erven 442 – 448, Hunters Retreat, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development on erf 1792, Parsonsvele	2017
▪ Proposed Commercial Development on erf 5638 Parsonsvele, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Proposed Ndlambe Integrated Emergency Response Centre – Bushman’s River	2017
▪ Proposed Low-Cost Housing Development Seaview	2017
▪ Proposed Social Housing Development – erven 14636 to 14638, Walmer	2017
▪ Updated Traffic Study for Glen Hurd Drive Upgrade	2017
▪ Proposed Residential Development Brenton-on-Sea Estate	Current
▪ Proposed Windfarm interpretation Centre – Jeffreys Bay	2017
▪ Proposed Commercial Development on erf 531, Fairview	2017
▪ Proposed Sludge Treatment Works, John Tallant Road Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Addendum for Boardwalk Mall Development TIA	2017
▪ Proposed ESKOM CNC Alice	2017
▪ Proposed ESKOM CNC Idutywa	2017
▪ TIA Review for Kamma Crossing Shopping Centre, Lorraine Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Parking Study for Erf 4022, Summerstrand, Port Elizabeth	2017
▪ Proposed Filling Station for BKB, North End, Port Elizabeth	2017

• Proposed Mixed Use Development on Farm Marselle, Bushman's River	2017
• Proposed Packhouse Expansion on Portion 316 of Farm 113, Sunlands	2017
• Intersections of Koraal Street, Disa Avenue and Nautilus Street with St Francis Drive, Jeffreys Bay	2017
• TIA & Parking Study for the Proposed Student Accommodation on Erf 7311, Korsten	2017
• Proposed Grey High School Sports Centre, Mill Park	2018
• TIA Review for the Proposed Filling Station at the Umzimvubu River Bridge along National Route 2	2018
• Proposed Mixed-Use Development on Erf 11885, Despatch	2018
• Traffic Surveys for the Intersections of Koraal Street, Disa Avenue and Nautilus Street with St Francis Drive, Jeffreys Bay	2018
• Proposed Commercial Development on Erf 2265, Charlo	2018
• Proposed Tyre Fitment Centre on Willow Road, Fairview	2018
• Proposed Mixed-Use Development on Portion of Erf 113, Addo	2018
• Proposed Restaurant and Bar on Erf 157, Clarendon Marine	2018
• Proposed Truck Stop on Erf 138, Greenbushes	2018
• Parking Study for Erf 1202, Alexandria	2018
• Proposed Social Housing Development – SA Brewery, Govan Mbeki Avenue, Port Elizabeth	2018
• Motherwell Shopping Centre	2018
• Proposed Residential Apartments on erf 3783, Summerstrand	2018
• Govan Mbeki Avenue Traffic Study	2018
• Motherwell Shopping Centre Development	2019
• Update of TIA for Ptn erf 1226, Fairview	2019
• Proposed Warehouse on erf 474, Swartkops, Port Elizabeth	2018
• Proposed Extensions to Life St George's Hospital, Port Elizabeth	2018
• Proposed Mixed Use Development on erf 5430, Parklands, Cape Town	2018
• Proposed residential development on erf 738, Fairview	2018
• Proposed Filling Station Development on erf 21697, Bethelsdorp	2018
• TIS for proposed Office Extensions on erf 269, Lorraine	2019
• Proposed Shopping Centre on erf 1907, Despatch	2019
• Proposed Private Hospital on erf 418, Kidds Beach	2019
• Proposed Filling Station on erf 2578, Cradock	2019
• Proposed township Development on ptn 9 of Farm Kranshoek 432, Plettenberg Bay	2019
• Proposed Drive-thru restaurant on erf 1171, Walmer	2019
• Review of TIA for proposed residential development on erf 168, Kabega	2019
• Proposed tractor dealership development on Ptn 28 of Farm Addo Drift East no 124	2019
• TIS for residential development on erf 898, Westering	2019
• Proposed private psychiatric hospital o erf 984, Walmer	2019
• Proposed private school on erf 1010, 1014, 1016, 1018 & 1338, Graaff Reinet	2019
• Proposed Office Development on erf 1206, Humewood	2019
• Proposed Residential Development on ptn 95 of Farm Ruygte Valley No 205, Sedgefield	2019
• Proposed TIA update for Boardwalk Mall Retail Development	2019
• TIA Update for Logistics Park on Ptn 52 of Farm Little Chelsea 10	2019
• Proposed Church development on erf 4753, Bethelsdorp	2019
• Proposed Extension to Times Square Shopping Centre	2020
• Proposed Redevelopment of Shoprite Shopping Centre on erf 8876, Despatch	2020
• Proposed Packhouse Extension on pts 31, 32 & 60 of Farm 521, Kirkwood	2019
• Proposed Green Lake Village Sedgefield	2019
• Proposed Cold Storage Extensions – San Miguel, Kirkwood	2019
• Proposed Shopping Centre – erf 8876, Despatch	2019
• Proposed Proposed Entabeni Farm Village (Pierpoint Estate) Knysna	2019
• Proposed Proposed Big 5 Game Lodge - Addo	2019
• Proposed extensions to Caltex Convenience - Addo Road	2019
• Proposed Playschool – erf 642, Walmer	2019
• Proposed Africanos Estate Extensions - Addo	2019
• Proposed Warehouse – Erf 11667, Walmer - BidFoods	2020
• Proposed Kidds Beach Estate Development - Review	2020
• Proposed Filling Station Upgrade – Botha's Garage, Graaff Reinet	2020
• Proposed Mixed Use Development Erf 7669, Somerset West –	2021

▪ Proposed Filling Station– Erf 1792, Parsonsvele	2020
▪ Proposed CDC Gas to Power Plants (SRK)	2021
▪ Proposed Filling Station Upgrade – Erf 1965, Mount Road - ENGEN Ring Road	2021
▪ Proposed Shopping Centre – erf 2066, Bethelsdorp	2020
▪ Proposed St Christopher’s School Development, Walmer	2020
▪ Proposed Hospital and Commercial Development on erf 4033, Fairview	2020
▪ Proposed Retail and Filling Station Development on N9 north of Graaff Reinet	2020
▪ Proposed Commercial Co-op Development along R336, Sunlands	2020
▪ Proposed Mixed Use Development on erf 1406, Summerstrand	2020
▪ Proposed Retirement complex- Wittedrift	2020
▪ Proposed Reception Facility at Addo National Elephant Park	2020
▪ Proposed Retail Development on erf 4035, Fairview	2020
▪ Proposed Newlyn Manganese Facility - CDC	2021
▪ Proposed Seraphim Solar Manufacturing Facility CDC	2021
▪ Proposed Dassiesridge Wind Energy Facility	2021
▪ Proposed Coleskop Wind Energy Facility	2021
▪ Proposed Umsobomvu Wind Energy Facility	2021
▪ Proposed Commercial Development on erf 4256, Fairview	2021
▪ Proposed Expansion of Intsomi Citrus Orchards	2021
▪ Proposed Residential Development on Ptn 63 of Farm 335, Jeffreys Bay	2020
▪ Proposed Expansion of Ore Handling Facility on erf 893, Swartkops	2021
▪ Proposed Commercial Development on ptns 98, 99 and 102 of Farm Little Chelsea 10	Current
▪ Proposed Commercial Co-op Development on Farm Klaas Craal - Kirkwood	2021
▪ Proposed industrial Development on erf 7005, Walmer	2021
▪ Proposed Extensions to Eye and Laser Institute Port Elizabeth	2021
▪ Proposed Bed and Breakfast Development in King Williams Town	2021
▪ Proposed Retirement Village on erf 1382, St Francis Bay	2021
▪ Proposed Social Housing Development on Ptn 215 of erf 335, Jeffreys Bay	2021
▪ Proposed Drive thru restaurant Development Allen Street, Grahamstown	2021
▪ Proposed Commercial Development on Erf 138, Greenbushes	2021
▪ Proposed Gas to Power Plant for ENGIE – Zone 13 Coega SEZ	2021
▪ Proposed Residential Development on Erf 13556, Knysna	2021
▪ Proposed Polymer Factory Zone 7, Coega SEZ	2021
▪ Proposed Farmstall and Restaurant Development on Erf 2377, Theescombe	Current
▪ Additional Ore Storage and Handling Facilities on various sites in Markman Industrial Area	2021
▪ Proposed Manganese Storage and handling Facility on 455, 456 and 605, Wells Estate	2021
▪ Proposed Drive Thru Restaurant Erf 207 & 449, Kirkwood	2021
▪ Proposed Extension to Aspen Spar, Port Elizabeth	2021
▪ Proposed Truck Stop at Golden Valley	2021
▪ Proposed Extension to Beacon Bay Retail Park, East London	2021
▪ Proposed mixed use development on erf 6703, Beacon Bay	2021
▪ Proposed Drive-thru Restaurant at Time Square Centre, Walmer	2021
▪ Proposed Filling Station in Kuruman Northern Cape	2021
▪ Proposed Filling Station Upgrade on R72 in Port Alfred	2021
▪ Proposed Drive-thru Restaurant at Sasol Filling Station, Motherwell	2021
▪ Proposed Affordable housing development in Fairview Port Elizabeth	2021
▪ Proposed Chicken Broiler Farm and PV Solar farm on Farm Coegakammaskloof, Port Elizabeth	2021
▪ Proposed Drive-thru Restaurant erf 14672, Walmer	2021
▪ Parking Utilization study for proposed commercial development – erf 2265, Charlo	2021

- **Visual / Landscape Architect Specialist**



DETAILS OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 12 AND 13 OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED.

(For official use only)

File Reference Number:

NEAS Reference Number:

Date Received:

Application for environmental authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. This form is valid as of 6 January 2021.

PROJECT TITLE

SONTULE CITRUS – AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY

SPECIALIST 1

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Graham A Young Landscape Architect		
Mr Graham Young		
PO Box 331; Groenkloof		
0027	Cell:	082 462 1491
	Fax:	
grahamyounlandarch@gmail.com		
South African Council for the Landscape Architecture Profession (SACLAP) Reg. No. 87001		

Project Consultant:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Public Process Consultant		
Sandy Wren		
PO Box 27688, Greenacres		
6057	Cell:	082 490 9828
041 374 8426 / 087 1472 451	Fax:	
sandy@publicprocess.co.za		

¹ Curriculum Vitae (CV) attached

Version 2 January 15 2021

4.2 The SPECIALIST

I, Graham A Young, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent Specialist in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Amendments to Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.

~~• I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

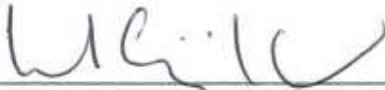


Signature of the specialist
Graham Young Landscape Architect

Name of company

23 June 2022

Date



Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

23 June 2022

Date

Director.

Designation

Official stamp (below).





PO Box 331, Groenkloof, 0027
Cell: 27 82 462 1491
grahamyounglandarch@gmail.com

VISUAL IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

Graham Young is a registered landscape architect with interest and experience in landscape architecture, urban design, and environmental planning. He holds degree in landscape architecture from the Universities of Toronto (BL) and Pretoria (ML). He has carried out visual impact assessments in Canada and throughout Africa, where he has spent most of his working life. He has served as President of the Institute of Landscape Architects of South Africa (ILASA) and as Vice President of the Board of Control for Landscape Architects. He is a Fellow of the ILASA and a professionally registered landscape architect in South Africa (SACLAP). He is Secretary General for the International Federation of Landscape Architect, Africa Region (IFLA Africa).

He runs his own practice, Graham A Young Landscape Architect (GYLA). A specialty is Visual Impact Assessments for which he has been cited with an Institute of Landscape Architects of South Africa (ILASA), Merit Award (1999). Aspects of this work also include landscape characterization studies, end-use reclamation studies for quarries and computer modelling and visualization. He has completed over 300 specialist reports for projects in South Africa, Canada and other African countries and conducted several specialist study reviews. He has served as a specialist witness in legal cases involving visual impact issues. He helped develop the *Guideline for Involving Visual and Aesthetic Specialists in EIA Processes* (with Oberholzer 2005) and produced a research document for Eskom, *The Visual Impacts of Power Lines* (2009). In 2011 he produced 'Guidelines for involving visual and aesthetic specialists' for the Aapravasi Ghat Trust Fund Technical Committee, who manage a World Heritage Site in Mauritius, along with the *Visual Impact Assessment Training Module Guideline Document* for the same client.

During his 40-year career he has received many ILASA and other international design awards. He has written widely and presented on landscape architectural and visual impact issues and has had projects published both locally and internationally in design journals and books. He recently retired as a Senior Lecturer from the University of Pretoria, Department of Architecture, where he taught landscape architecture and urban design at post and undergraduate levels.

*** GYLA ***

APPENDIX D – PROJECT DATABASES

THE I&AP DATABASE HAS BEEN SENT TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY DIRECTLY AND WILL NOT BE INCLUDED IN THIS SCOPING AND EIA REPORT IN ORDER TO COMPLY WITH THE PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION ACT (Act No. 14 of 2013) (POPIA)

APPENDIX E: COPIES OF CORRESPONDENCE TO I&APS

Notice of Submission of the Final Scoping Report to DEDEAT

- **Letter 6: Notice of the FSR Submission**

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041 374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
CK 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273



Public Process Consultants
Environmental Impact Assessment and
Public Participation Management

8 July 2022

Dear Interested and Affected Party / Organ of State / State Department

RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) on the database for the above project, you are hereby notified of the submission of the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to the competent authority, the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT – Sarah Baartman Region) for their decision making.

The FSR has been prepared in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). A comprehensive list of the listed activities which may require Environmental Authorisation is included in Chapter Four of the report and are summarised in the attached Executive Summary.

Availability of Information

The FSR and Appendices can be accessed via the following link: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

Please Note: A copy of the report will be sent to you according to the preferred format previously confirmed via email, if your preferred format was not via a link to the website. Please inform us if, at any stage, your preferred format changes.


The issues that have been raised to date by I&APs and Organs of State, as well as the responses provided, are included in the Comments and Responses Trail in Chapter Four of the report. Input received from I&APs and Organs of State forms an important part of the Scoping Process and assists in determining the scope and Terms of Reference for specialist studies, as well as the assessment of alternatives to be undertaken in the EIA Phase of the assessment. Chapter Six of the report provides an outline of the specialist studies proposed to form part of the EIA Phase of the assessment, as well as the aspects that need to be assessed. No comment period is proposed for the FSR.

Next Step in the Process

The competent authority (DEDEAT) must, within 43 days of receipt of the FSR, accept the report with or without conditions and advise the applicant to proceed with the tasks contemplated in the Plan of Study, for Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), or refuse Environmental Authorisation. As a registered I&AP you will be notified in writing of the outcome of the decision-making process on the FSR.

Should you have any comments or queries regarding the above please do not hesitate to contact Sandy Wren, JP Hechter or Emily Whitfield at the contact details above.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of the letters 'SW' followed by a horizontal flourish.

SANDY WREN
EIA PROJECT LEADER

- **Letter 6: Email sent to I&APs – Notice of FSR Submission**

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 10:39 AM
Cc: Sandra Wren
Subject: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Sontule Citrus - FSR - Executive Summary - final- 8Jul2022.pdf; Sontule - Locality Map - 25Nov2021.jpg; Sontule - FSR - Let6 - final - 8July2022.pdf

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041 374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
Ck 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273

8 July 2022

Dear Interested and Affected Party / Organ of State / State Department

RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) on the database for the above project, you are hereby notified of the submission of the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to the competent authority, the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT – Sarah Baartman Region) for their decision making.

The FSR has been prepared in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). A comprehensive list of the listed activities which may require Environmental Authorisation is included in Chapter Four of the report and are summarised in the attached Executive Summary.

Availability of Information

The FSR and Appendices can be accessed via the following link: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

Please Note: A copy of the report will be sent to you according to the preferred format previously confirmed via email, if your preferred format was not via a link to the website. Please inform us if, at any stage, your preferred format changes.

The issues that have been raised to date by I&APs and Organs of State, as well as the responses provided, are included in the Comments and Responses Trail in Chapter Four of the report. Input received from I&APs and Organs of State forms an important part of the Scoping Process and assists in determining the scope and Terms of Reference for specialist studies, as well as the assessment of alternatives to be undertaken in the EIA Phase of the assessment. Chapter Six of the report provides an outline of the specialist studies proposed to form part of the EIA Phase of the assessment, as well as the aspects that need to be assessed. No comment period is proposed for the FSR.

Next Step in the Process

The competent authority (DEDEAT) must, within 43 days of receipt of the FSR, accept the report with or without conditions and advise the applicant to proceed with the tasks contemplated in the Plan of Study, for Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), or refuse Environmental Authorisation. As a registered I&AP you will be notified in writing of the outcome of the decision-making process on the FSR.

Should you have any comments or queries regarding the above please do not hesitate to contact Sandy Wren, JP Hechter or Emily Whitfield at the contact details above.

Yours sincerely



SANDY WREN
EIA PROJECT LEADER

Please Note: A hard copy of this correspondence will not be sent via normal mail.



Regards,
Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za

• Letter 6: Executive Summary of FSR

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION

The project applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd, proposes to expand citrus production at their existing operations on the Remainder of Farm 632, Sundays River Valley Municipality (SRVM), which measures approximately 459ha in extent, hereinafter referred to as Sontule. In order to supply the proposed development with the required irrigation water, an irrigation dam is proposed to be constructed with a capacity to store approximately 49 000m³ of water (3.18ha footprint) supplied from the LSRWUA canal system. The farm is currently zoned Agriculture I and the area to be cultivated, including associated infrastructure, will be determined by the outcome of the various specialist assessments forming part of this Full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA) Process.

The size and location of the new dam, as well as the length and diameters of the irrigation pipelines to be installed within the orchards, will be confirmed through the assessment process. No logistical services area is required as the applicant will make use of existing support infrastructure (offices, stores, workshops) on the farm to provide technical and logistical support.

In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended), published in GN R326, 327, 325 and 324, promulgated under Chapter Five of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMAA), and published in Government Gazette 40772 on the 7 April 2017, the project requires full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA), prior to the commencement of any activities on the site due to, amongst others, activities listed in Listing Notice 2 (GN R325), namely:

“15. The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for -...”

At this stage of the assessment process a cautious approach has been adopted towards the identification of listed activities, and where there is uncertainty as to whether a listed activity applies to this project, it has been included. The following listed activities potentially require Environmental Authorisation:

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R327): 12. (ii) (a) (c); 19; 24. (ii)
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R324): 12. a. i.

Chapter Four of this report provides details of the listed activities which require Environmental Authorisation. The project applicant has appointed Public Process Consultants as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Scoping and EIA for the project. The competent authority who must consider and decide upon this application is the Provincial Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT), Sarah Baartman Region.

Subject to the outcome of the assessment process, specialist studies, technical input and consultation process, the project applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd, intends to expand their existing agricultural activities in line with the agricultural potential of the land for the establishment of citrus orchards. Sontule measures ~459ha in extent and is currently zoned Agriculture I. Sontule is an existing working citrus farm and approximately 133ha of the farm has been transformed for citrus orchards and associated infrastructure (dam, logistical services area, roads and lay down areas). In addition, ~4ha of the farm has been transformed to accommodate an airstrip and associated infrastructure. The area proposed for expansion of agriculture, including associated infrastructure, will be informed by the various specialist assessments, consultation process and technical input forming part of this Scoping and EIA Process.

The proposed agricultural expansion on Sontule can be divided into the following phases, which are outlined in more detail in the sections below:

- Preconstruction
- Construction
- Operational

Preconstruction Phase

The fruit proposed to be produced on site is predominantly for international markets, with some of the fruit to be processed (juiced) or sold to local markets. In order to meet the requirements of export stock, seed (the foundation block seed) is required to be booked and purchased from a certified agency, the Citrus Foundation. This is booked approximately two years in advance in order to secure the seed, which includes a financial deposit.

The seed is provided to a certified nursery for a two year grow-out period, during which the seeds are germinated, and the seedlings grown to sapling stage. Meticulous coordination is required between the Citrus Foundation for the purchase of the seed, the nursery for grow-out, and the citrus producer, in order to meet contractual obligations for harvesting and export of the crop. This is an on-going process, which is carefully timed and coordinated to allow the development of the site to take place seamlessly over the development timeframe proposed by the applicant.

The preconstruction phase for securing the foundation block seed and growing of the saplings occurs prior to, and in parallel with, site preparation which is outlined below.

Construction Phase

The project will entail the clearing of vegetation, levelling of the site, construction of laydown areas, and the installation of the drip irrigation system, as well as the establishment of the bulk irrigation infrastructure (i.e., water transfer pipeline, dam), prior to the planting of the saplings. Once the site is prepared, citrus orchards will be established (refer to the operational phase of the development). It is anticipated that vegetation clearing, landscaping, site preparation and planting will be done both by hand and with the aid of suitable earth moving equipment (excavators, bulldozers, TLBs). No workers' accommodation will be provided on site during the construction phase.

Site preparation will entail the following activities on site:

- Clearing of indigenous vegetation;
- Landscaping and levelling the site for citrus orchards, as well as to provide runoff control and stormwater management;
- Establishment of internal unpaved service roads and laydown areas;
- Construction of the new irrigation water storage dam
- Installation of irrigation water transfer pipes between the new and existing dams;
- Installation of internal water reticulation;
- Planting of orchards;
- Erection of nets (shade cloth).

Site preparation takes approximately a year to complete (dependant on the size of the site) but must be completed to coincide with the planting season, which occurs annually between September to March.

Operational Phase

Once the site is suitably prepared, the area will be utilised for the establishment of citrus orchards for predominantly international markets, with some fruit being sent for processing (juicing) or sold to local markets.

Equipment required for the new operations will be stored in existing sheds / warehouses on Sontule. The following operational phase activities are associated with the project:

- Water for the development will be supplied from the LSRWUA canals which will be reticulated from the existing balancing dam to the new proposed balancing dam and then into the orchards.
- It is anticipated that a number of additional seasonal and permanent employment opportunities will be created by the project.

For more detail regarding the project description see Chapter Two of the Report.

AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

Sontule is adjacent to eleven properties, The majority of the adjacent farms to the north, west and east have been transformed to support agriculture. The farms to the south are predominantly untransformed with the vegetation being largely intact near-natural, although some modification such as cut lines, vehicle tracks and a shooting range are evident.

The site visit and preliminary input from the terrestrial biodiversity specialist, confirmed that the vegetation on Sontule is predominantly Sundays Valley Thicket. The condition of the vegetation on Sontule is considered to be relatively intact with some degradation in some areas. Although there are some cutlines, vehicle tracks, and encroachment by *Opuntia ficus indica*, *O. aurantiaca* and *Cynodon dactylon*. A central and eastern section of the farm has been transformed for existing citrus orchards and associated infrastructure, as well as an airstrip (~133ha).

A site visit on the 22 August 2019 and review of the relevant aerial imagery, as well as the NFEPA planning framework, have assisted in the identification of aquatic features in the vicinity. In terms of NFEPA wetlands & NBA Wetland mapping resources, three Channelled Valley-bottom wetlands and one Unchanneled Valley-bottom wetland have been identified within 500m of the northern boundary of the property (see Map 3.3 & 3.4). The three Channelled Valley-bottom wetlands located to the north of the farm are associated with the Sundays River. According to the ECBCP 2019 mapping resources several drainage lines occur on the site, flowing in a north-south direction. An Unchanneled Valley-bottom Wetland has been identified adjacent to the north-eastern boundary of the property. The presence and extent of aquatic features on Sontule will be assessed by an aquatic biodiversity specialist during the EIA phase of the assessment.

These onsite observations were supplemented by the review of relevant aerial imagery and planning frameworks for Sontule and are subject to assessment by a terrestrial biodiversity, and an aquatic biodiversity specialist during the EIA Phase of the assessment.

For further information regarding the affected environment see Chapter Three of the Report.

OVERVIEW OF THE ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This Scoping and EIA Process is being implemented in four phases, the details of which are outlined in Chapter Four of this report:

- Pre-Application Scoping Phase
- Application and Scoping Phase (**WE ARE HERE**)
- Environmental Impact Assessment Phase
- Decision Making and Appeal Period

The following activities have been undertaken during the Scoping Process:

- Project Announcement and Registration of I&APs (30 days)
- Additional Project Announcement and Registration of I&APs (30 days)
- Draft Consultation Scoping Report (CSR) Review (30 days)
- Draft Consultation Scoping Report (CSR) Additional Information - Supplementary Comment Period (30 days) – partly in parallel to the review of the Draft CSR
- Submission of Application form for Environmental Authorisation to DEDEAT
- Consultation Scoping Report Review (30 days)

Public Process Consultants has been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to conduct the Scoping and EIA, including Public Participation for the proposed development. Notice of Intention to commence with Scoping and EIA, dated 21 August 2019, was submitted to the competent authority, DEDEAT, Sarah Baartman Region as well as all identified Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and affected/juristic Organs of State and State Departments.

Subsequent to the initiation of the assessment process, it was determined that an existing Environmental Authorisation had been issued for agricultural development on RE/632, dated 13 February 2002 (Reference: EC06/2d/96-01). Therefore, DEDEAT requested that a compliance audit be undertaken for the site to determine any instances of non-compliance. Due to the delay that occurred as a result of undertaking the compliance audit, as well as to accommodate certain legislative changes that occurred in the interim, the assessment process was re-initiated and an additional Project Announcement and Registration comment period was provided. Therefore, the competent authority as well as all I&APs and Organs of State on the project database were again notified of the intention to commence the assessment process on 23 September 2021.

As part of the Pre-Application Phase, a Draft CSR was released to I&APs, including affected/ Juristic Organs of State and State Departments, for a 30-day comment period which extended from 8 December 2021 to 31 January 2022. Based on input received from an adjacent landowner, through his legal advisor/ representative, during the Draft CSR Review period, a decision was made to provide Additional Information that was requested, relating to the Environmental Audit undertaken on Sontule, for a supplementary comment period. While an additional 30 days was provided for the Supplementary Comment period, a portion of this comment period ran in parallel to the Draft Consultation Scoping Report Comment Period (24 January to 23 February 2022).

In order to commence the legislated portion of the Scoping and EIA process, an Application Form for Environmental Authorisation in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) was prepared and submitted to the competent authority prior to the release of the Consultation Scoping Report (CSR) for the legislated 30-day consultation period. All registered I&APs were notified in writing of the release of the CSR for the legislated 30-day comment period which extended from 3 June 2022 to 4 July 2022.

The Final Scoping Report (FSR), together with the Plan of Study (PoS) for EIA, has been prepared for submission to the Provincial DEDEAT for their decision-making, within 44 days of submission of the Application Form. The FSR includes all the comments received from I&APs during Pre-Application (project announcement and Draft CSR), as well as Application Phase of the assessment (CSR). Should DEDEAT accept the Scoping Report and approve the PoS for EIA, the assessment process will enter into the EIA Phase.

For further detail regarding the Scoping Phase of the assessment process, including Public Participation as well as the Comments and Responses Trail, see Chapter Four of the Report. For further detail regarding the Plan of Study (PoS) for EIA, see Chapter Six of the Report.

Identification of Issues

Issues and concerns identified for inclusion in the Scoping Report that require specialist assessment in the EIA phase have been identified using the following methods:

- A Site Visit.
- Preliminary input from specialists.
- Desktop review of regional planning documentation and frameworks.
- Scoping of issues and concerns with I&APs, including authorities and affected/ juristic Organs of State and State Departments, through correspondence received (emails, comment forms) and meetings held in response to the project announcement, the Draft CSR and Additional Information.

Based on issues identified thus far in the process, the table below indicates the specialist studies/ input required for the EIA Phase of the Assessment Process:

Specialist Study	Broad Scope of Assessment	Proposed Specialist
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	An assessment of the potential impacts on vegetation and fauna (desktop), as well as the delineation of sensitive or other areas to be set aside for biodiversity conservation (No-Go areas). To determine the Present Ecological State of the site and confirm the mapping of CBAs and ESAs, as included in various biodiversity planning frameworks (e.g. ECBCP, SRVM BSP and VegMap mapping resources). To provide recommendations for management/ mitigation of residual impacts.	Mr Jamie Pote, Terrestrial Biodiversity Specialist
Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	An assessment of the potential impacts on aquatic features identified on the site and within a 500m radius, including wetlands and watercourses and the determination of suitable buffer zones. To provide recommendations for management/ mitigation of residual impacts	Ms Jaclyn Smith, JS Environmental Consulting
Phase 1 Paleontological Impact Assessment	To determine palaeontological features on site and the impact of the proposed development thereon. To provide recommendations for management/ mitigation of residual impacts.	Dr John Almond, Natura Viva
Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment	To determine archaeological features on site and assess the potential impacts on these features. To provide recommendations for management/ mitigation of residual impacts.	Dr Johan Binneman and Kobus Reichert, Eastern Cape Heritage Consultants

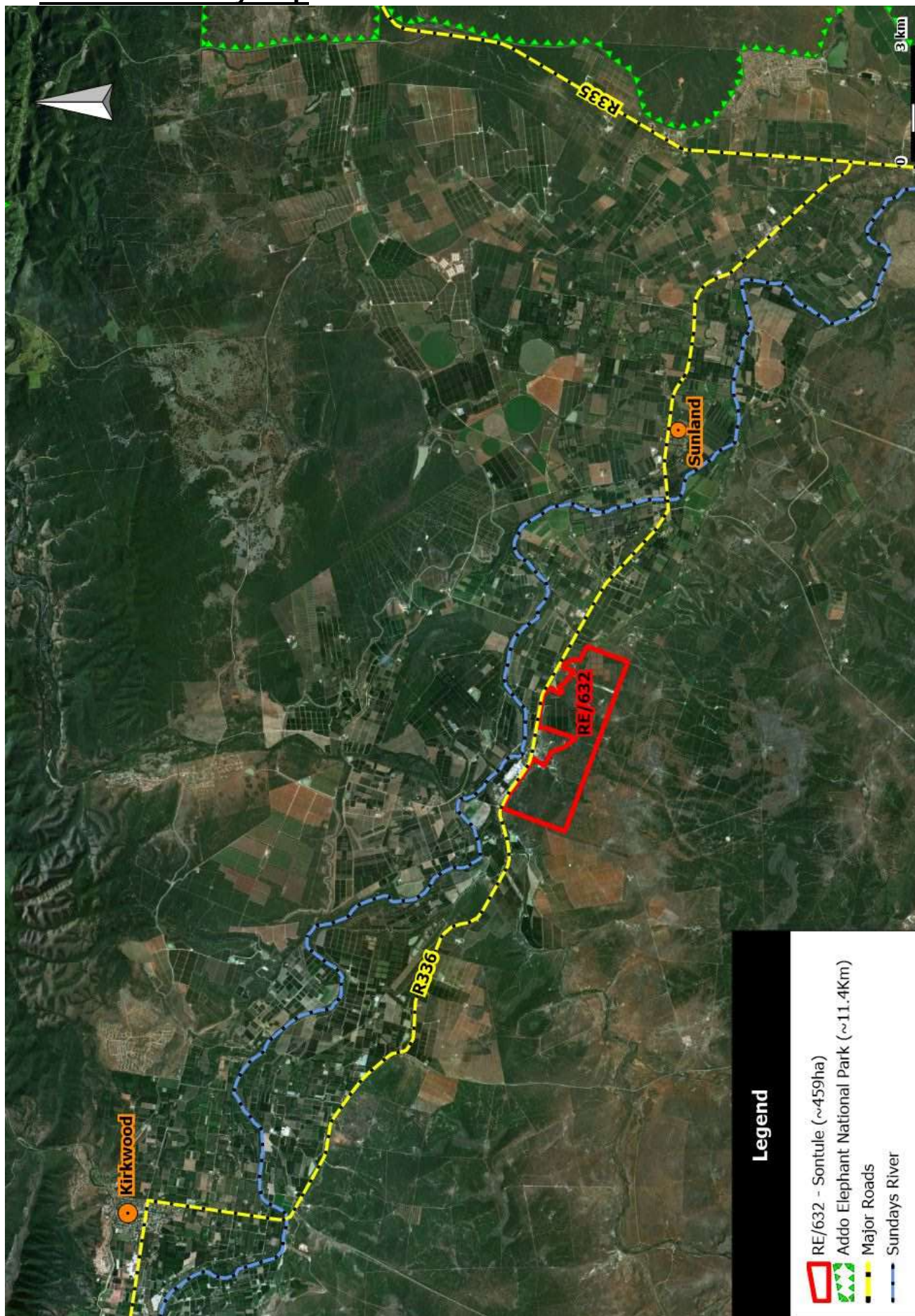
Soil Suitability Assessment	To determine the agricultural potential of the soils for citrus production and provide amelioration measures for soil limiting factors. Desktop slope analysis.	Bruno Herrmann, Agrimotion Consulting
Traffic Impact Assessment	To determine the impact of additional trip generation on the public road network, as well as the suitability of the existing access point to accommodate the additional generated traffic from operational and traffic safety perspectives.	Cary Hastie, Engineering Advice and Services
Visual Impact Assessment	To determine the potential effect of the proposed agricultural expansion on the visual environment and sense of place of the study area.	Graham A Young, Graham A Young Landscape Architect
TECHNICAL TEAM		
Irrigation Infrastructure and planting plan design	To estimate the quantity of water required for irrigation. To confirm associated irrigation infrastructure (including drip/ micro irrigation) layout, including pipe diameters and length, as well as the footprint and storage capacity of the proposed new dam.	Louis Grobler, CFT Irrigation Solutions

The full specialist Terms of Reference (ToR) are contained in Chapter Six of the Report. In instances where the EAP does not agree with the Screening Tool Report with regards to the identification of certain specialist studies, motivation has been included in Chapter Six of the report for the exclusion of those particular studies. The results of the specialist studies and other relevant project information will be incorporated in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report (Draft EIA Report).

Current Stage in the Process

The project is currently at the stage where the FSR is being submitted to DEDEAT for their decision-making. No comment period is proposed for the FSR. The Plan of Study for the EIA is included in Chapter Six of this report, which outlines the consultation process proposed for the EIA phase of this assessment.

• Letter 6: Locality Map



• **Letter 6: Copies of FSR Emailed to Mr Sello Mokhanya – Eastern Cape Heritage Resources Agency**

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 10:57 AM
To: [REDACTED]
Subject: Email 3 of 3: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Sontule Citrus - FSR - Appendices Merged - final - Jul2022_compressed-208-318.pdf

Email 3 of 3

Thank you.



Regards,
Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 10:56 AM
To: [REDACTED]
Subject: Email 2 of 3: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Email 2 of 3 ...



Regards,
Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za

From: Emily Whitfield

Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 10:52 AM

To: [REDACTED]

Subject: Email 1 of 3: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Email 1 of 3...

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041 374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
Ck 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273

8 July 2022

Dear Mr Mokhanya

RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) on the database for the above project, you are hereby notified of the submission of the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to the competent authority, the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT – Sarah Baartman Region) for their decision making.

The FSR has been prepared in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). A comprehensive list of the listed activities which may require Environmental Authorisation is included in Chapter Four of the report and are summarised in the attached Executive Summary.

Availability of Information

Please find attached a copy of the FSR and Appendices which can also be accessed via the following link: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

The issues that have been raised to date by I&APs and Organs of State, as well as the responses provided, are included in the Comments and Responses Trail in Chapter Four of the report. Input received from I&APs and Organs of State forms an important part of the Scoping Process and assists in determining the scope and Terms of Reference for specialist studies, as well as the assessment of alternatives to be undertaken in the EIA Phase of the assessment. Chapter Six of the report provides an outline of the specialist studies proposed to form part of the EIA Phase of the assessment, as well as the aspects that need to be assessed. No comment period is proposed for the FSR.

Next Step in the Process

The competent authority (DEDEAT) must, within 43 days of receipt of the FSR, accept the report with or without conditions and advise the applicant to proceed with the tasks contemplated in the Plan of Study, for Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), or refuse Environmental Authorisation. As a registered I&AP you will be notified in writing of the outcome of the decision-making process on the FSR.

Should you have any comments or queries regarding the above please do not hesitate to contact Sandy Wren, JP Hechter or Emily Whitfield at the contact details above.

Yours sincerely



SANDY WREN
EIA PROJECT LEADER

Please Note: A hard copy of this correspondence will not be sent via normal mail.

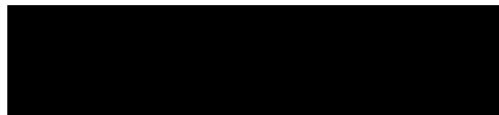


Regards,
Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za

- **Letter 6: Copies of FSR sent via WeTransfer to Howard Blane, Angelina Shalang and Xolisa Songcaka – ESKOM**



NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF
THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT –
SONTULE CITRUS:
AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION
ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632,
SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER
VALLEY MUNICIPALITY
(DEDEAT Ref:
EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022). sent
to



4 items, 8.69 MB in total · Expires on 15 July, 2022

Thanks for using WeTransfer. We'll email you a confirmation as soon as your files have been downloaded.

Recipients



Download link

<https://we.tl/t-U8C1YiAh07>

4 items

Sontule - FSR - Let6 - final - 8July2022.pdf
136 KB

Sontule Citrus - FSR - Appendices Merged - final -
Jul2022_compressed.pdf
6.64 MB

Sontule Citrus - FSR - Executive Summary - final- 8Jul2022.pdf
141 KB

Sontule Citrus - FSR - Report Merged - 8Jul2022_compressed.pdf
1.78 MB

Message

As requested, please find attached an electronic copy of the Final Scoping Report and Appendices which has been submitted to DEDEAT for their decision-making. No comment period is provided on the Final Scoping Report.

Notification of the Draft EIA & EMPr Report Comment Period

• Letter 7: Notice of the Draft EIA Report Comment Period to I&APs

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Thursday, 08 September 2022 09:27
Cc: Sandra Wren
Subject: NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Sontule - Draft EIA - Comment Form - final - 5Sept2022.pdf; So - Executive Summary - final - Sep2022.pdf

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041 374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
Ck 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273



8 September 2022

Dear Interested and Affected Party / Organ of State / State Department

RE: NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) on the database for the above project, you are hereby notified of the release of the Draft EIA Report (Draft EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for a legislated **32-day** comment period, extending from the **8 September 2022 to 10 October 2022**.

The Draft EIA Report has been prepared in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). Specialist Studies that have been undertaken as part of this assessment are included in Chapters Six to Twelve and the assessment of alternatives is outlined in Chapter Five of this report.

Availability of Information

To assist you with the submission of any comments you may have on the Draft EIA Report, please find attached to this correspondence, an **Executive Summary of the Draft EIA Report**, and a **Comment Form**. The Draft EIA Report including Appendices and Draft EMPr can be accessed via the following link: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

Please Note: If your preferred format was not via a link to the website, a copy of the report will be sent to you according to the preferred format previously confirmed via email. Please inform us if, at any stage, your preferred format changes.

You are required to submit any comments that you may have on the Draft EIA by the **10 October 2022**, to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner, contact details above.

Next Step in the Process

The next step in the process entails the incorporation of the comments received from I&APs during this comment period, into the Final EIA Report, which will then be submitted to the competent authority, the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT), Sarah Baartman Region, for their decision making. As a registered I&AP on the project database you will be notified in writing of the submission of the Final EIA Report to the competent authority.

Should you have any comments or queries regarding the above please do not hesitate to contact Sandy Wren, JP Hechter, Emily Whitfield or Geena Pringle at the contact details above.

We look forward to your participation in this stage of the process.

Yours sincerely

SANDY WREN
EIA PROJECT LEADER

Letter 7: Comment Form to I&APs

DRAFT EIA REPORT AND EMPR COMMENT FORM

Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment

Applicant: Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd
Project: Sontule Citrus: Agricultural Expansion on Remainder of Farm 632, Sunland, Sundays River Valley Municipality.
Primary Listed Activity: GN R325 (Listing Notice 2) Activity No. 15

Return Completed Reply Form to:

Public Process Consultants, PO Box 27688, Greenacres 6057

Phone: 041 – 374 8426 or VOIP: 087 147 2451 or Email: sandy@publicprocess.co.za

Complete all Relevant Sections Below and Return by: 10 October 2022

Please provide your full contact details:

<i>FIRST NAME:</i>	<i>SURNAME:</i>
<i>ORGANISATION:</i>	<i>TITLE/ POSITION:</i>
<i>POSTAL ADDRESS:</i>	
<i>CODE:</i>	
<i>PHONE:</i>	<i>FAX:</i>
<i>CELL:</i>	<i>EMAIL:</i>

Please clearly outline any issues or comments you may have in response to the Draft EIA Report and EMPr (use additional pages if required)

Letter 7: Executive Summary

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PROJECT BACKGROUND AND OVERVIEW

The project applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd, proposes to expand citrus production at their existing operations on the Remainder of Farm 632, Sundays River Valley Municipality (SRVM), which measures approximately 459ha in extent, hereinafter referred to as Sontule. In order to supply the proposed development with the required irrigation water, an irrigation dam is proposed to be constructed with a storage capacity of approximately 49 000m³ (3.7ha footprint). The farm is currently zoned Agriculture I and the area to be cultivated, including associated infrastructure, has been determined by the outcome of the various specialist assessments forming part of this Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA) Process.

Irrigation water for the development is proposed to be supplied from the LSRWUA canal system via an existing dam on the farm and conveyed into the proposed new balancing dam via a ø 315mm uPVC pipeline of approximately 1.4km in length. Irrigation water will be supplied from the new dam with uPVC pipes varying in internal diameter between 250mm and 315mm. Additionally, irrigation water will be reticulated within the orchards via a network of underground PVC irrigation pipes and valves, with varying internal diameters (between ø60mm and ø160mm). No logistical services area is required as the applicant will make use of existing support infrastructure (offices, stores, workshops) on the farm to provide technical and logistical support.

The Farm Sontule is located ~11km south-east of Kirkwood and ~12km west of Addo (as the crow flies), in the SRVM. The farm can be directly accessed off the tarred R336 (Kirkwood/ Addo Road) which is adjacent to the northern boundary of the farm. The nearest boundary of the Addo Elephant National Park is located more than 11km east of the farm and therefore, project activities proposed to take place on this property do not trigger listed activities which would require the assessment of impacts on the National Park.

A detailed project description is provided in Chapter Two of the EIA report.

In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended), published in GN R326, 327, 325 and 324, promulgated under Chapter Five of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMAA), and published in Government Gazette 40772 on the 7 April 2017, the project requires full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA), prior to the commencement of any activities on the site due to, amongst others, activities listed in Listing Notice 2 (GN R325) , namely:

“15. The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for -...”

OVERVIEW OF THE EIA PROCESS AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This Draft EIA has been preceded by a comprehensive Scoping Process with the Final Scoping Report (FSR), including the Plan of Study for EIA, being submitted to the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT) on the 08 July 2022. On 22 August 2022 acceptance of the FSR and approval of the Plan of Study for EIA was received from the DEDEAT. This marked the end of the Scoping Phase of the EIA Process. The project then moved into the EIA Phase of the assessment.

Separate specialist assessments to address the key issues identified during the Scoping Process, are outlined below:

- Biophysical (Biological and Physical) site assessment including the undertaking of a Terrestrial and Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessments to:
 - Identify potential project related impacts on natural vegetation and faunal habitat associated with the area under assessment.
 - Conduct an aquatic survey to identify and map aquatic features associated with the area under assessment, if any.
 - Assign suitable buffers for aquatic features identified, if any.
 - Provide comment on the potential impact of the proposed development on Aquatic and Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), as identified in the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP).
 - Allow for the determination of suitable buffers associated with meeting biodiversity conservation targets specific to the vegetation types associated with the area under assessment, and in line with those targets indicated by the relevant planning frameworks for the area.
- The undertaking of a Phase 1 Paleontological and Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment to identify heritage resources, materials and artefacts that occur within the area under assessment and recommendations regarding the conservation thereof.
- The undertaking of a Traffic Impact Assessment to determine the impact of the additional trip generation and the suitability of the proposed access point to ensure safe access and egress from the site.

- The undertaking of a Soil Suitability Assessment in the form of a Land Capability Study, to determine the suitability of the soil for the establishment of citrus orchards, including slope analysis of the site, to inform the proposed layout.
- The undertaking of a Visual Impact Assessment to determine the potential effect on the visual environment and sense of place of the study area.

The primary objective of EIA Phase of the assessment is to present to I&APs and affected/ Juristic Organs of State and State Departments an overview of the predicted impacts, proposed mitigation measures (both positive and negative), closure outcomes, residual impacts of the activity and management actions required to avoid or mitigate the negative impacts; or enhance the positive impacts of the project. This report is being released for a 32-day I&AP review period to enable the authorities and I&APs to provide input and comment before the report is finalised and submitted to the DEDEAT for their decision-making. The comment period for the Draft EIA Report extends from the **8 September 2022 to the 10 October 2022**. A copy of the Draft EIA Report and EMPr can be downloaded from the website www.publicprocess.co.za.

For further details on the EIA Process and Public Participation see Chapter Four of the EIA Report.

A summary of the identified impacts and recommended mitigation measures from each specialist study is outlined in the relevant sections below.

ECOLOGICAL IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDED MITIGATION

Terrestrial Biodiversity

The following table provides a summary of the key direct and indirect impacts associated with the development. Only impacts that are rated as having a potential *Medium to High or Very High* negative impact are listed below:

Development phase	Impact type	Impact	Rating	
			Without mitigation	With mitigation
<u>Construction:</u>	Direct:	Loss of vegetation due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of ESA due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of flora and fauna species of special concern during vegetation clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Fragmentation of natural habitat due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of flora and faunal habitat due to clearing	Medium (-)	Low (-)
<u>Operational:</u>	Direct:	Fragmentation of natural habitat	Medium (-)	Low (-)
		Loss of flora & fauna habitat	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect	Loss of flora and fauna SCC due to poaching / illegal harvesting	Medium (-)	Low (-)

The following recommendations are made with regards to the mitigation and management of impacts on vegetation:

- Connectivity must be maintained along the watercourses and adjacent slopes, neither of which are suited to citrus orchards.
- Ecological connectivity will be partly retained between the recommended ecological corridors and the surrounding undeveloped farms to the east, west and south; however, perimeter security fencing will restrict free movement of certain faunal groups (larger mammals and tortoises). Faunal movement between corridors on the east and west side of the farm portion will also be impeded by citrus orchards (existing and proposed). Recommended solutions would be to retain a vegetated strip (\pm 50 m wide) along the western and southern boundary.
- No species of conservation concern having an Endangered, Critically Endangered or Vulnerable status were recorded during the site visit.
- Permits are required to be obtained from DFFE for the removal / damage to tree species protected in terms of the National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998).

- Several flora species are present that are generally more widespread and not under threat but are protected in terms of the Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance. Similarly, several protected faunal species are also likely present. A flora and fauna search and rescue will enable these species to be identified and relocated before any vegetation clearing commences.

Aquatic Biodiversity Features (Artificial and Natural)

The site assessment confirmed that there are a number of non-perennial tributaries falling within the project area. These non-perennial tributaries likely historically drained into the perennial Sundays River system, however, there has been complete alteration/disconnection of the non-perennial tributaries falling within the project footprint and the Sundays River. Drainage lines appear more pronounced at their source where they are at a steeper gradient (and erosion is also present) and become less pronounced further downslope where the gradient becomes gentler, with the dispersion of potential flow more extensive and uneven making definite drainage paths difficult to detail. No natural wetlands were identified on the property under assessment, and a number of water storage dams occur within and surrounding the project footprint. The following table provides a summary of the key direct and indirect impacts associated with the development. Only impacts that are rated as having a potential *Medium to High or Very High* negative impact are listed below:

Development phase	Impact type	Impact	Rating	
			Without mitigation	With mitigation
<u>Planning and Design:</u>	Direct:	Loss of riparian habitat at watercourse crossings and habitat around the dams.	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Potential pollution of ground and surface water.	Medium (-)	Low or Very Low (-)
<u>Construction</u>	Direct:	Loss of riparian habitat at watercourse crossings and habitat around the dams	Medium to Low (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Changes to hydrological regimes of the non-perennial rivers and drainage lines.	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Potential pollution of all water resources within and surrounding the development footprint.	Medium (-)	Low to Very Low (-)
	Indirect:	Increase in sedimentation and turbidity levels of instream habitats (non-perennial rivers and drainage lines).	Medium (-)	Low (-)
<u>Operational:</u>	Direct:	Loss of and alteration of riparian habitat	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Changes to the hydrological regime of the watercourses affected by the development proposals.	Medium (-)	Low (-)
	Indirect:	Increase in sedimentation and turbidity levels of surrounding watercourses and increase in the potential for erosion.	Medium (-)	Very Low (-)
	Indirect:	Potential pollution of all water resources within and surrounding the development footprint.	Medium (-)	Low (-)

The following recommendations are made with regards to the mitigation and management of impacts on Aquatic features:

- Appropriate stormwater protection measures should be incorporated around structures crossing watercourses
- Stormwater management and management of potential runoff as a result of irrigation must be in place. This could be in the form of berms or swales to capture and attenuate the runoff.
- A rehabilitation and alien vegetation management plan must be developed for implementation

- Construction work within areas associated with the pipeline crossings should be short-term with disturbed areas rehabilitated as soon as construction is complete to reduce the possibility of erosion of the areas and resultant sedimentation of the watercourses
- The proposed water storage dam and any other storage facilities should be lined and designed in such a way that prevents contamination of surrounding ground and surface water
- Prevent clearing to no more than the minimum width required
- All hazardous substances and hazardous waste (if any) must be stored in existing impermeable structures placed at the logistical services area
- Temporary stormwater and erosion control infrastructure must be put in place and monitored during the construction phase

All of the Biophysical impacts (vegetation, faunal and aquatic) that have been rated as having a potential *Medium to High Negative* impact can be mitigated to *Medium* or *Low Negative* or *Neutral*. For further information on the Ecological Impact Assessment and the Aquatic Impact Assessment see Chapters Six and Seven, respectively of the EIA Report.

HERITAGE IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Archaeological

The main impact on archaeological sites/remains (if any) will be the physical disturbance of the material and its context. The clearing of the vegetation may expose, disturb and displace archaeological sites/material. However, from the investigation it would appear that the proposed areas earmarked for development are of low archaeological sensitivity. The Middle Stone Age stone tools observed in the area to be developed are considered to be of **low cultural significance**, because they are in secondary context and not associated with any other archaeological remains. Notwithstanding, important materials may be covered by soil and vegetation. There are no known graves or buildings older than 60 years on the area surveyed. The potential impact on buried pre-colonial archaeology sites/remains during the proposed development has been rated **as Low Negative (-)** before mitigation and **Neutral (0)** after mitigation. The cumulative impact of the developments therefore does not change the overall impact rating of **Low Negative(-)**.

Palaeontological

Given (1) the small (partially disturbed) footprint of the proposed agricultural expansion, (2) the likely deeply weathered condition of the underlying Mesozoic bedrocks near-surface, as well as (3) the low palaeontological sensitivity of the overlying superficial sediments, the palaeontological heritage impact significance of all components of the proposed agricultural expansion is assessed as **LOW (negative)** without mitigation. Current impacts on palaeontological heritage within the wider project area involve on-going destruction of newly exposed fossils by natural weathering and erosion processes (Impacts due to farming activities or illegal fossil collection here are likely to be negligible).

Of the fossils found on the Remainder of Farm 632, no fossil sites lie within the project footprint and therefore no mitigation measures are recommended in this regard. Thus, there are no objections on palaeontological heritage grounds to authorisation of the proposed Sontule Citrus agricultural development. No further palaeontological heritage studies or specialist mitigation are required for the proposed developments, pending the potential discovery or exposure of any significant fossil remains (e.g. vertebrate bones and teeth, large blocks of petrified wood, shelly fossil horizons) during the construction phase.

The following actions are recommended:

- Although it would seem unlikely that any significant archaeological remains will be exposed during the development, there is always a possibility that human remains and/or other archaeological remains such as freshwater shell middens and historical material may be uncovered during the development. Should such material be exposed during construction, all work must cease in the immediate area (depending on the type of find) and it must be reported to the archaeologist at the Albany Museum in Makhanda (Grahamstown) (Tel: 046 6222 312) or to the Eastern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (Tel: 043 7450 888), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken.
- All clearing activities and other developments must be monitored. Managers/foremen should be informed before clearing/construction starts on the possible types of heritage sites and cultural material they may encounter and the procedures to follow when they find sites.
- Should fossil remains such as bones, shells or petrified wood be discovered during construction, these should be safeguarded (preferably in situ) and the ECO should alert the Eastern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (ECPHRA. Contact details: Mr Sello Mokhanya, 74 Alexander Road, King Williams Town 5600; Email: smokhanya@ecphra.org.za). This is so that appropriate mitigation (e.g. recording, sampling or collection) can be taken by a professional palaeontologist. The specialist involved would require a collection permit from ECPHRA. Fossil material must be curated in an approved repository (e.g. museum or university collection) and all fieldwork and reports should meet the minimum standards for palaeontological impact studies developed by SAHRA (2013).

For further information on the Heritage Impact Assessment see Chapters Nine (Archeology) and Ten (Paleontology) of the EIA Report.

TRAFFIC IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following conclusions can be drawn from the traffic specialist study:

- Access to the proposed orchard expansion can be provided directly from MR00471 (R336) via the existing access point at km 34.700; and
- A total of between 6 and 8 trips per day during the harvesting season (equating to between 604 and 756 trips per harvesting season) will be generated during the operational phase of the full development. This will result in a 1% increase in traffic per day for the R336.
- The impacts will have minimal impact on the operational capacity of the adjacent road network should regular maintenance be conducted.

The table below provides a summary of the key direct and indirect impacts associated with the development that have been identified by the traffic specialist. Only impacts that are rated as having a potential *Medium to High* or *Very High* negative impact are listed below:

Development Phase	Impact	Rating	
		Without mitigation	With mitigation
Construction	Additional traffic volumes	Medium (-)	Low (-)
Construction	Traffic Safety Impact due to slow moving traffic	High (-)	Medium (-)
Operational	Traffic safety due to additional traffic	High (-)	Medium (-)
Operational	Deterioration of Public Road Network	Medium (-)	Low (-)
Operational	Generation of Dust on Gravel Access Road	Medium (-)	Neutral (o)

In view of the findings of this study, it is recommended that:

- This TIA be approved by SANRAL SOC;
- Access to the proposed development be gained via the existing access point at km 34.700 on MR00471 (R336) as indicated on Figure 2 (in Chapter Eleven); and
- Suitable warning signage be erected on the approaches to the access point as indicated on Figure 2 (in Chapter Eleven).

For further information on the Traffic Impact Assessment see Chapter Eleven of the EIA Report.

VISUAL IMPACTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The Project's visual impact will cause changes in the landscape that are noticeable to receptors living in and visiting residences, tourist areas, and public roads to the south, north and east of the project site. It has been established that the most sensitive receptors are visitors to and residents of the property immediately to the south of the site. Tourism (hunting and a small guest lodge) and sporting (long-range target shooting) activities occur here. However, views from the property towards the project activities already contain features associated with citrus production and the ever-increasing establishment of shade cloth structure, thus reducing the significance of the potential visual impact of the proposed Sontule project.

The significance of the worst-case scenario impact on the various sensitive receptor areas during the Construction Phase is a direct negative impact that is partially reversible (should the project not proceed to the Operational Phase). The impact is predicted to be **Medium Negative (-)**, i.e. the impact/risk will result in a moderate alteration of the environment where the environment continues to function but in a modified manner. It will have an influence on decision-making if not mitigated. The impact can be reduced with the implementation of the appropriate mitigation measures, but the significance of the impact is likely to remain Medium (-).

During the Operational Phase, a direct, partially reversible (should the shade cloth structures be removed) negative impact is predicted. The long-term impact is assessed as **Medium Negative (-)**, i.e. the impact/risk will result in a moderate alteration of the environment where the environment continues to function but in a modified manner. The impact would remain Medium (-) even with the effective implementation of mitigation measures.

When taken together with the negative impacts of existing citrus orchards under shade cloth, which occur across the study area and the sub-region, the negative cumulative effect would remain **Medium Negative (-)**. However, the proposed Sontule project would not appear uncharacteristic when set against the visual attributes of the site's immediate surroundings and the dominant land use of the sub-region.

The following recommendations of significance have been provided by the visual specialist:

- Establish a 50m buffer zone of indigenous vegetation along the southern boundary and a 10m buffer along the site's western edge.
- Natural colours (i.e., green or brown) to be used for side walls of the shade cloth.
- Maintain shade cloth in a good condition.
 - Regular checks should be undertaken for damaged, tears or flapping shade cloth and must be repaired as soon as possible.
- Should operations (i.e., picking season) occur outside of normal daylight working hours, appropriate lighting (of appropriate lumen and downward angles) should be ensured.

ASSESSMENT OF ALTERNATIVES

The following alternatives were identified for consideration in this assessment:

- No-Go alternative
- Property/ Location alternatives
- Land-Use alternatives
 - Grazing/ game
 - Citrus orchard establishment
- Layout alternatives (development footprints)

The No-Go option would entail not clearing the site for the proposed expansion of citrus orchards and a new off-stream farm dam, whilst retaining the remainder of the Sundays Valley Thicket. This will include the continued encroachment of exotic and invasive vegetation, if not actively controlled, and the resultant continued degradation of the vegetation over time. Conversely the No-Go option would result in the loss of potentially productive agricultural land in an area known for citrus production and at a site that forms part of an existing working citrus farm. The No-Go option would result in the loss of a capital investment estimated to be approximately R25 million. The operational phase of the project will result in the creation of 97 employment opportunities with an annual income of approximately ~R3 million. In addition, since the applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd forms part of a broad-based black ownership scheme, the No-Go option would mean that several historically disadvantaged individuals do not receive the benefits of the proposed expansion. The No-Go option would result in a loss of these economic opportunities, as well as the increased production of food for local and international markets, which is considered to be a negative impact.

While the No-Go option will have no significant negative biophysical environmental impacts, it will result in the loss of positive social and economic benefits which are associated with the Go option. Finally, the No-Go option will result in the farm not being optimally utilized for agriculture, for which it is zoned and well positioned. Therefore, the **No-Go option is not the preferred alternative**.

Sontule was considered suitable for the agricultural expansion of this nature due to amongst others, the fact that there is existing citrus and associated infrastructure on the farm, the availability of the land, soil suitability, and biophysical attributes (vegetation and aquatic) which would allow for cultivation, as well as conservation. In addition, the proposed site was identified due to its close proximity to existing irrigation infrastructure, access to irrigation water (LSRWUA canal system) and the logistical services area on the same farm which will be required to service the additional orchards.

The preferred land-use, layout and technical alternatives are described in full in Chapter Five of the EIA Report. Positive impacts associated with the **Go option** are maximizing the use of available agricultural land whilst generating income from foreign currency (through export of citrus), thereby contributing to local economic growth, as well as assist in stimulating local markets. The proposed development footprint has been informed by the relevant specialist assessments and mitigation measures have been recommended in order to reduce the impact of the proposed development on the biophysical environment.

OVERALL EVALUATION OF IMPACTS

The proposed agricultural development is in line with the Sustainable Development Goals adopted by South Africa in 2015 as well as the objectives of the National Development Plan (2030).

In addition, agriculture was highlighted in President Ramaphosa's State of the Nation Address in 2020 as one of the areas with the highest growth potential. Similarly, the 2019 South African SDG Country Report identified targets addressing SDG objectives in the food and beverage sector as having the most enabling conditions. Investments in this sector – particularly agriculture – are strongly linked with ending poverty, living dignified lives, and the ability to make the most of educational and economic opportunities. The following extracts from the South Africa SDG Investor Map (UNDP, 2020¹) have reference:

- *“The sector is also fairly resilient to economic shocks, has high potential for job creation and is important for export-led growth.”*
- *“The sector has remained relatively protected during COVID-19, with limited job losses.”*
- *“As a key link between people and planet, investments in agriculture can help achieve multiple SDGs. Although primary agriculture only constitutes 2.9% of GDP (2018), the broader value chain is estimated to contribute 12% to GDP. Furthermore, it is significant to the broader development agenda as a driver of employment (9% of the total workforce works in this sector) and future job creation.”*

With regards to citrus as a subsector of labour-intensive agriculture, The NDP (2030; Page 222), states the following:

“There are about 60 000 hectares of citrus trees in South Africa. The employment requirement to produce citrus fruit is estimated at one worker per hectare, about 60 000 workers are employed on citrus farms. Direct downstream labour requirements for citrus are estimated at one labourer per 2 500 cartons packed: with about 100 million cartons packed per year, some 40 000 jobs are created in packing plants for a period of six months, or 20 000 full-time equivalents. In addition, there are labour requirements for transportation, warehousing, port handling, research and development, and processing. From 2000 to 2010, the citrus-farming area increased by 28 percent, from 47 000 to 60 000 hectares.”

The Final Integrated Development Plan for the SRVM (SRVM IDP 2016/ 2017), indicates that the current unemployment rate in the municipal area may be as high as 38.54%. The Agricultural sector provides room for growth in terms of employment opportunities, as it currently represents ~11% of the employment for the SRVM area (Final SRVM IDP 2015/ 2016). Additionally, the SRVM IDP (2015/ 2016; Page 36) states that: *“The municipality can boast its ecotourism and agricultural potential.”* Finally, the following statement is given by the SRVM Spatial Development Framework (SRVM SDF 2013; Page 8): *“The agricultural sector is one of the key economic drivers of the Sundays River Valley Municipality.”*

It is the applicant's intention to build on this economic base in the SRVM, by making optimum use of the available resources in the area, i.e. available land zoned as agriculture, the availability of a sustainable supply of irrigation water from the LSRWUA canal system, the suitability/ fertility of the soils, as well as the available work force from local communities. By making use of this labour market, the proposed development would also support the vision of the Sundays River Valley Local Economic Strategy as outlined in the SRVM SDF (2013) which indicates agriculture, as a Local Economic Development Priority and identifies the need to *“...expand the agricultural section in the region.”*, as an Economic Development Objective.

The proposed agricultural expansion will create additional direct permanent, as well as seasonal employment opportunities. In addition, a number of indirect, employment opportunities associated with the fruit packing industry, transportation and logistical companies, purchasing, as well as hiring of various products (chemicals, pallets, cartons), are anticipated to be created. During the operational phase of the development, it is estimated that 12 new skilled and 85 unskilled employment opportunities will be created at a value of ~R3 million per annum. Labour will be sourced locally from communities in the SRVM and Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (NMBM).

Based on the experience of the EAP, land available for cultivation, which is situated adjacent to existing agricultural areas, is zoned for agricultural use, has existing water use rights, suitable soils, and is near the LSRWUA canal system, is becoming scarce in the Sundays River Valley.

The additional clearance of ~147ha will result in ~38% (175ha) of the original extent of the near-natural and degraded vegetation on the farm being **retained**. By adopting the proposed no-go areas and all mitigation measures recommended by the Biodiversity Specialists, the biodiversity pattern target area for the various vegetation types, and the ecological and hydrological process areas on the farm will be safeguarded.

By applying the mitigatory measures proposed for the *Construction Phase* direct and indirect impacts of medium to high significance can be reduced to impacts of *medium to low negative impacts*. The key direct and indirect impacts associated with the *Operational Phase* of the development can, by applying the mitigatory measures proposed be reduced from negative impacts of high to medium significance to impacts of *medium to low negative or neutral impacts*.

¹ UNDP South Africa Country Office (2020) The South Africa SDG Investor Map, Pg 47, 49.

The Environmental Assessment process has not identified any negative impacts that should be considered “fatal flaws” from an environmental perspective, and thereby necessitate substantial re-design or termination of the project. Taking into consideration the findings of the EIA process, it is the opinion of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner that the project benefits outweigh the negative residual environmental impacts, provided that the specified mitigation measures are applied effectively, it is proposed that the project receive environmental authorization in terms of the EIA process.

Letter 7: Email sent to Ms Ayanda Mncwabe-Mama – Eastern Cape Heritage Resources Agency

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Thursday, 08 September 2022 10:49
To: 'info@ecphra.org.za'
Subject: NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Sontule - Draft EIA - Comment Form - final - 5Sept2022.pdf; Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Executive Summary - final - Sep2022.pdf

PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041 374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email sandy@publicprocess.co.za
Ck 97/32984/23 VAT 44601 68273

8 September 2022

Dear Interested and Affected Party / Organ of State / State Department



RE: NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) on the database for the above project, you are hereby notified of the release of the Draft EIA Report (Draft EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for a legislated **32-day** comment period, extending from the **8 September 2022 to 10 October 2022**.

The Draft EIA Report has been prepared in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). Specialist Studies that have been undertaken as part of this assessment are included in Chapters Six to Twelve and the assessment of alternatives is outlined in Chapter Five of this report.

Availability of Information

To assist you with the submission of any comments you may have on the Draft EIA Report, please find attached to this correspondence, an **Executive Summary of the Draft EIA Report**, and a **Comment Form**. The Draft EIA Report including Appendices and Draft EMPr can be accessed via the following link: <https://publicprocess.co.za/active-projects/23-sontule-citrus>

Please Note: If your preferred format was not via a link to the website, a copy of the report will be sent to you according to the preferred format previously confirmed via email. Please inform us if, at any stage, your preferred format changes.

You are required to submit any comments that you may have on the Draft EIA by the **10 October 2022**, to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner, contact details above.

Next Step in the Process

The next step in the process entails the incorporation of the comments received from I&APs during this comment period, into the Final EIA Report, which will then be submitted to the competent authority, the Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT), Sarah Baartman Region, for their decision making. As a registered I&AP on the project database you will be notified in writing of the submission of the Final EIA Report to the competent authority.

Should you have any comments or queries regarding the above please do not hesitate to contact Sandy Wren, JP Hechter, Emily Whitfield or Geena Pringle at the contact details above.

We look forward to your participation in this stage of the process.

Yours sincerely

SANDY WREN

EIA PROJECT LEADER

- **Letter 7: Copies of Draft EIA sent via WeTransfer to Ayanda Mncwabe-Mama – Eastern Cape Heritage Resources Agency**

From: WeTransfer <noreply@wetransfer.com>
Sent: Thursday, 08 September 2022 10:13
To: Emily Whitfield
Subject: Sontule Citrus sent successfully to info@ecphra.org.za



Sontule Citrus sent to info@ecphra.org.za

5 items, 73.1 MB in total • Expires on 15 September, 2022

Thanks for using WeTransfer. We'll email you a confirmation as soon as your files have been downloaded.

Recipients

info@ecphra.org.za

Download link

<https://we.tl/t-SY37TiiYt1>

5 items

Sontule - Draft EIA - Comment Form - final - 5Sept2022.pdf
47.6 KB

Sontule - Draft EIA - Let7 - final - 5Sept2022.pdf
69.8 KB

Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Appendices - 7Sept2022.pdf
19.2 MB

Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Combined EIA Report - 7Sept2022.pdf
53.5 MB

Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Executive Summary - final - Sep2022.pdf
245 KB

Message

As requested, please find herewith the We Transfer link to the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment and Appendices for Sontule Citrus.

To make sure our emails arrive, please add noreply@wetransfer.com to your contacts.

• **Letter 7: Copies of Draft EIA sent via WeTransfer to Howard Blane – ESKOM**

From: WeTransfer <noreply@wetransfer.com>
Sent: Thursday, 08 September 2022 10:08
To: Emily Whitfield
Subject: Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Combined EIA Report - 7Sept2022.pdf sent successfully to blaneh@eskom.co.za and 2 others



Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA -
Combined EIA Report -
7Sept2022.pdf sent to
blaneh@eskom.co.za
and 2 others

5 items, 73.1 MB in total • Expires on 15 September, 2022

Thanks for using WeTransfer. We'll email you a confirmation as soon as your files have been downloaded.

Recipients

blaneh@eskom.co.za shalanar@eskom.co.za songcaxh@eskom.co.za

Download link

<https://we.tl/t-95AmgraYqr>

5 items

Sontule - Draft EIA - Comment Form - final - 5Sept2022.pdf
47.6 KB

Sontule - Draft EIA - Let7 - final - 5Sept2022.pdf
69.8 KB

Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Appendices - 7Sept2022.pdf
19.2 MB

Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Combined EIA Report - 7Sept2022.pdf
53.5 MB

Sontule Citrus - Draft EIA - Executive Summary - final - Sep2022.pdf
245 KB

Message

As requested, please find herewith the We Transfer link to the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment and Appendices for Sontule Citrus.

To make sure our emails arrive, please add noreply@wetransfer.com to your contacts.

APPENDIX F: COPIES OF CORRESPONDENCE FROM I&APS, ORGANS OF STATE AND STATE DEPARTMENTS

COMMENTS RECEIVED PRIOR TO THE RELEASE OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Monday, July 11, 2022 8:49 AM
To: 'Zinzile Mtotywa'
Cc: Sandra Wren; Babalwa Layini
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE
CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND,
SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Hi Zinzile,

Thank you. This email serves to confirm receipt of your correspondence from Friday 8 July 2022.

Regards,
Emily Whitfield (BSc Hons)

Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road
Adcockvale
Gqeberha
Phone: 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Website: www.publicprocess.co.za

From: Zinzile Mtotywa <zmtotywa@dffe.gov.za>
Sent: Friday, July 8, 2022 10:51 AM
To: Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>
Cc: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>; Babalwa Layini <BLayini@dffe.gov.za>
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT – SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL
EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref:
EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Dear Emily,

This serves to acknowledge receipt of the report.

Kind regards

Zinzile Mtotywa
Assistant Director: Forestry Regulations & Support
Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
54 Paterson Road
North End
Gqeberha/Port Elizabeth
6001
Tel: 041 407 4050
Cell: 063 750 4427
E-mail: ZMtotywa@dffe.gov.za

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE DRAFT EIA REPORT COMMENT PERIOD

From: Sandra Wren
Sent: Thursday, 27 October 2022 10:50
To: Emily Whitfield; Howard Blane; Angelina Shalang
Cc: JP Hechter; Geena Pringle
Subject: RE: [CAUTION: EXTERNAL EMAIL] - NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).
Attachments: Irrigation and Electrical Infrastructure Image - 29Aug2022.bmp

Hi Howard

As discussed telephonically today, the project applicant has met with Eskom on site. The project will require the upgrading of existing distribution infrastructure and new distribution infrastructure. A route has been agreed to with Eskom, see attached map.

In addition, we will include in our report that Eskom distribution must be consulted with regards to any internal distribution lines that may be affected by the project.

Regards

Sandy Wren (*BA Honours: Development Theory*)
Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (No: 2019/1242)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road, Adcockvale, PE, 6001
PO Box 27688, Greenacres, 6057
Phone - 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Cell - 082 4909 828
sandy@publicprocess.co.za
www.publicprocess.co.za

From: Emily Whitfield
Sent: Tuesday, 13 September 2022 09:52
To: Howard Blane; Angelina Shalang
Cc: Sandra Wren
Subject: RE: [CAUTION:EXTERNAL EMAIL] - NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Hi Mr Howard Blane,

We acknowledge receipt of your correspondence, and it will be included in the Comments and Responses trail of the Final EIA Report. Both you and Ms. Shalang are registered on the I&AP database for this project and will therefore, continue to receive correspondence with regards to this project.

Thank you.

Emily Whitfield
PO Box 27688 Greenacres 6057
120 Diaz Road Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone 041 374 8426; VOIP 087 147 2451
Email: emily@publicprocess.co.za



From: Howard Blane <BlaneH@eskom.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, 08 September 2022 13:41
To: Emily Whitfield <emily@publicprocess.co.za>; Angelina Shalang <ShalanAR@eskom.co.za>
Cc: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>
Subject: RE: [CAUTION:EXTERNAL EMAIL] - NOTICE OF COMMENT PERIOD: DRAFT EIA REPORT and EMPr: SONTULE CITRUS: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY MUNICIPALITY (DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022).

Dear Emily

Please find attached. Eskom Distribution in East London remain an interested party.

I have attached the contact details.

Thanks

Howard Blane

Land & Rights Manager

East London

DRAFT EIA REPORT AND EMPR COMMENT FORM

Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment

Applicant: Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd
Project: Sontule Citrus: Agricultural Expansion on Remainder of Farm 632, Sunland, Sundays River Valley Municipality.
Primary Listed Activity: GN R325 (Listing Notice 2) Activity No. 15

Return Completed Reply Form to:

Public Process Consultants, PO Box 27688, Greenacres 6057

Phone: 041 – 374 8426 or VOIP: 087 147 2451 or Email: sandy@publicprocess.co.za


Complete all Relevant Sections Below and Return by: 10 October 2022

Please provide your full contact details:

FIRST NAME: (1) Angelina (2) Howard.	SURNAME: Shalang. Bane
ORGANISATION: Eskom Distributors	TITLE/ POSITION: (1) Environment Manager (2) Land & Right Manager
POSTAL ADDRESS: P/Baq X1 Beacon Bay.	
CODE: East London	
PHONE: (2) 083 743 6712	FAX:
CELL: (1) 083 631 2510	EMAIL: (1) Shalang.B@eskom.co.za (2) hlaneh@eskom.co.za

Please clearly outline any issues or comments you may have in response to the Draft EIA Report and EMPr (use additional pages if required)

Eskom D2 = East London remain a interested party. There could be Eskom powerlines that could be impacted by this expansion

THLS
Howard Bane


From: Sandra Wren
Sent: 11 October 2022 08:26 AM
To: John Vosloo
Subject: RE: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY (DEDEAT Ref EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022) - SONTULE as well as EXISTING OLDER ORCHARD FARM 632 (SHADE CLOTH)

Hi John

We acknowledge receipt of your comments and will ensure they are included in the Final EIA for submission to DEDEAT for their decision making.

Regards

Sandy Wren (*BA Honours: Development Theory*)
Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (No: 2019/1242)
Public Process Consultants
120 Diaz Road, Adcockvale, PE, 6001
PO Box 27688, Greenacres, 6057
Phone - 041 374 8426
VOIP - 0871 472 451
Cell - 082 4909 828
sandy@publicprocess.co.za
www.publicprocess.co.za

From: John Vosloo <[REDACTED]>
Sent: 10 October 2022 04:38 PM
To: Sandra Wren <sandy@publicprocess.co.za>
Subject: FW: AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION ON REMAINDER OF FARM 632, SUNLAND, SUNDAYS RIVER VALLEY (DEDEAT Ref EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022) - SONTULE as well as EXISTING OLDER ORCHARD FARM 632 (SHADE CLOTH)

Dear Sandy

Yourselves are aware of which I&AP (clients) we act for (see our letter dated 23 September 2021) and for whom we continue to act.

The comments below relate to the existing older orchard being farm 632 with ROD dated 13 / 2 / 2002 (old orchard) as well as the current proposed expansion and should be read as being applicable to both portions of property as may be applicable.

1. Client's previous correspondence as set out as appendixes to the consultation and final scoping report herein still stand and are deemed and to be read as if incorporated herein.
2. With reference to the comments in the executive summary *viz a viz* the Visual Impact Assessment in respect of the proposed shade cloth (old and proposed new) we are instructed as follows:-
 - 2.1 Yes, it may be so that certain views already contain features associated with citrus production. This is a very broad and non specific and non descriptive statement and relates to certain views only, not all views. The shade cloth referred to however goes much further than a citrus association to the extent that same visually dominates the landscape and holds very significant negative visual impacts. It is thus not as "gentle" as something simply being associated with citrus production as such.

- 2.2 The very same shade cloth in fact materially and significantly changes and alters the visual perception of the prevailing landscape and its natural state (even when planted with orchards only)
- 2.3 Most importantly the Visual Impact Assessment study goes to an assessment through the eyes and perception of the beholder, the landowners and receptors as opposed to the impacts same may or may not have on the natural vegetation as the high water mark or test thereof. The test is predominantly subjective.
- 2.4 Whether the environment continues to function in a modified manner or not does not change the highly negative visual impact of shade cloth scarring of the landscape in the eyes of the beholder, especially when the beholder lives in its immediate vicinity, is faced with same every single day and it results in a very negative impact on its own tourism and hunting business adjacent thereto.
- 2.5 Mitigating factors such as a row of buffer trees is with all due respect simply not a mitigating factor against a visual assault such as hectares upon hectares of shade cloth. A mere elevation of a few feet some distance away naturally exposes the vast majority of the sea of shade cloth to the viewer. Our clients residence and business is primarily situated above and elevated from the existing and proposed development / shade cloth resulting in an almost 100% constant view thereof. A buffer of trees will not alleviate the problem and is not a mitigating factor.
- 2.6 It is denied that the impact of the shade cloth can be categorized as medium negative.
- 2.7 The alteration to the visual landscape is not moderate but extremely negative and highly obvious to the extent that it significantly and dramatically changes the visual impact of the landscape in a massive way. It amounts to an assault on the natural senses when one is accustomed to seeing green veldt or green orchards which are suddenly replaced by an undulating sea of shade cloth over hectares upon hectares or landscape.
- 2.8 A Visual Impact Assessment does not assess the landscape but rather the viewer's assessment, evaluation and appraisal of the landscape and how it may be changed or altered by a specific event or construction. The viewer includes those who live in the immediate area, travel through the area as well as tourists. Special regard is to be had where people reside and do business on the doorstep of such proposed shade cloth installation with absolutely no possibility of not having to look at the entirety thereof every single time one goes outside or looks in its direction.
- 2.9 One must also have regard to not only the viewer's perception and assessment of the visual assault caused by the shade cloth but also evaluate its impact on any business which may be near or adjacent thereto and which relies on natural views of "Africa" such as eco-tourism and hunting as its draw card, primary marketing element and use element by way of example. This being exactly the situation our clients find themselves in. After spending years or expensive developing and promoting of an African eco-hunting experience, their clients (overseas and local hunters and eco-tourists) are now faced with swathes of commercial shade cloth in almost every direction they look. Gone is the inherent value of the natural green fauna and flora. Even orchards in their natural state would not detract from the African experience in the manner which artificial shade cloth does. In this manner the visual impact is not only negative and offensive to the viewer but also devastating to certain business enterprises resulting in a significant devaluation and loss of capital investment. These are factors that can never ever be mitigated.
- 2.10 The existence of shade cloth in the sub-region is no ground of justification as the EP may want one to believe. Each and every situation is to be evaluated on its own merits and its own unique characteristics, demands and obligations. There is no general standard that can be applied "across the board" as such.
- 2.11 Just because a certain state of affairs is not uncharacteristic to a sub-region at large does not make it acceptable.
- 2.12 It is to be noted that the majority of shade cloth in the sub-region (the Makay Bridge area and surrounds) is predominantly white making the visual assault even more distasteful.
- 2.13 Maintenance of the shade cloth is not a mitigating factor as it does not change the fundamental nature of the structure at all. Maintenance of the shade cloth is a matter of good business practice and not a mitigating factor to visual impacts.
- 2.14 The Visual Impact Assessment goes to the question and evaluation or whether the structure or event results in any changes to the visual environment / landscape and sense of place or not. This can only take place through the eyes of the beholder and his or her perceptions. The

potential rights of the developer must rank second to those of the beholder in these circumstances.

- 2.15 Whilst there was previously no requirement for an approved EIA to cover previously approved and planted orchards with shade cloth, new orchards that may be covered with shade cloth now do require a study / assessment to secure an EIA. This in itself is ample proof that shade cloth, its visual impacts and its intrusion is as a matter of fact highly relevant and is in truth recognized as a potential negative visual impact requiring an assessment of all relevant factors surrounding same.
- 2.16 As to older approved orchards now being covered by shade cloth (with no obvious current prescripts) NEMA does prescribe a general duty of care (sec 28) which if implemented correctly will and should have the same effect as embarking on a prescribed assessment with its incumbent requirements, checks and balances. It is submitted that this is the exact state of affairs in the current situation in respect of the old orchard now covered with shade cloth.
- 2.17 The complaisance audit in respect of the old orchard does not pass with flying colours. By way of example, generally accepted buffers are not in place, installed shade cloth borders our client's property by less than 1 meter in certain areas creating serious security risks and making it impossible for our client to properly patrol its borders. Hunting / poaching parties enter our client's property through the perfectly situated shade cloth protection up against the boundary fence hiding the offending parties till the last minute when they cross the boundary fence; holes are constantly made in the boundary fence for this very purpose, and generally removes the ability to monitor boundary security.
- 2.18 No consultation of any nature took place when the shade cloth was erected over the old orchard and no attempt was made to even try and facilitate our clients concerns in this regard.

It is thus submitted that it would be inappropriate and unsuitable to permit the continued existence of the existing shade cloth over the old orchard or permit the installation of new shade cloth over the newer proposed expansion orchards for the reason set out above. Further, the visual impact assessment does not pass the required standards nor do the purported mitigating factors stand up to scrutiny to the extent that same will not in any significant manner mitigate the factors complained of.

It is humbly submitted that authorization should not be granted for the installation of shade cloth over the new expansion orchards and that the owners / developers should be directed to remove the existing shade cloth over the old orchards *inter alia* based on the above factors as read with the duty of good care as set out in NEMA.

Our clients all persist in their objections to the proposed and existing shade cloth.

Thanking you in anticipation.

Kind Regards

John

JOHN VOSLOO ATTORNEYS



[Disclaimer](#)

This message, and the accompanying documents contain confidential, proprietary or legally privileged information belonging to John Vosloo Attorneys and/or its clients, and are intended for the use of only the addressee. Unauthorized interception hereof is illegal and could be actionable. No confidentiality or privilege is waived or lost by any mistransmission hereof. If you are not the intended recipient, please note that any use, disclosure, copying, distribution or the taking of any action in reliance on the contents of this information, is strictly prohibited by law and actionable; kindly immediately delete and destroy it and all copies of it from your system, and notify us.

APPENDIX G: SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Confirmation of Water Use Entitlements from the LSRWUA



CERTIFICATE OF WATER ENTITLEMENTS

LOWER SUNDAYS RIVER WATER USER ASSOCIATION Tel no: 042-2340038
P O Box 10 Fax no: 042-2340022
Sunland
6115
15/08/2019

Owner: SUN ORANGE FARMS PTY LTD

It is hereby certified that the following properties have water entitlements under the Lower Sundays River Water Users Association.
In terms of Section 60 of the National Water Act no 36 of 1998 the amount of outstanding charges are indicated in the corresponding column.

Sched no	ID	Farm name	Description	Size (ha)	Schedule (ha)
D286A	D286A	D632/FARM	0632/FARM	4587.7925	130.0000
Total				4587.7925	130.0000

MW PRIMMER
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Confirmation of Spare Capacity from ESKOM

From: Andre Mostert <[REDACTED]>
Sent: Tuesday, 20 August 2019 11:07 AM
To: Kim Kirby <[REDACTED]>
Subject: RE: Eskom Capacity

CORREO EXTERNO: No abrir los adjuntos o enlaces del correo, a menos que tenga plena seguridad del remitente y sepa que el contenido es seguro. || |

Hi Kim

We currently have enough capacity on both the lines where you want supply.
Good day Andre,

Skilpad Nooitgedacht 1 22kV feeder is capable of supplying the required upgrade from 600kVA to 1500kVA.

Nooitgedacht Skilpad 1 22kV feeder there are no capacity issues on this. Network can accommodate the required load.

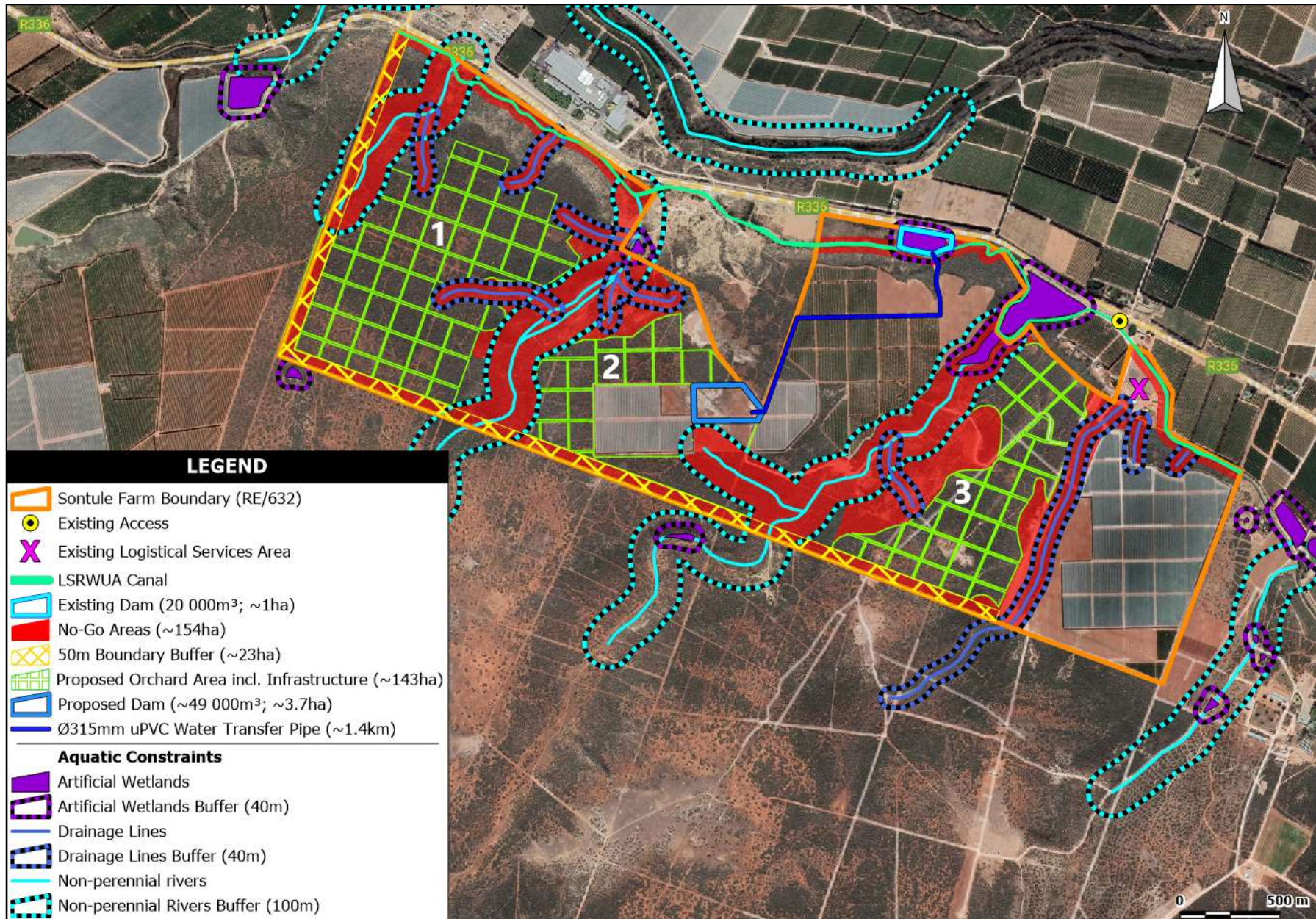
Please note supply is available on first come first served basis.

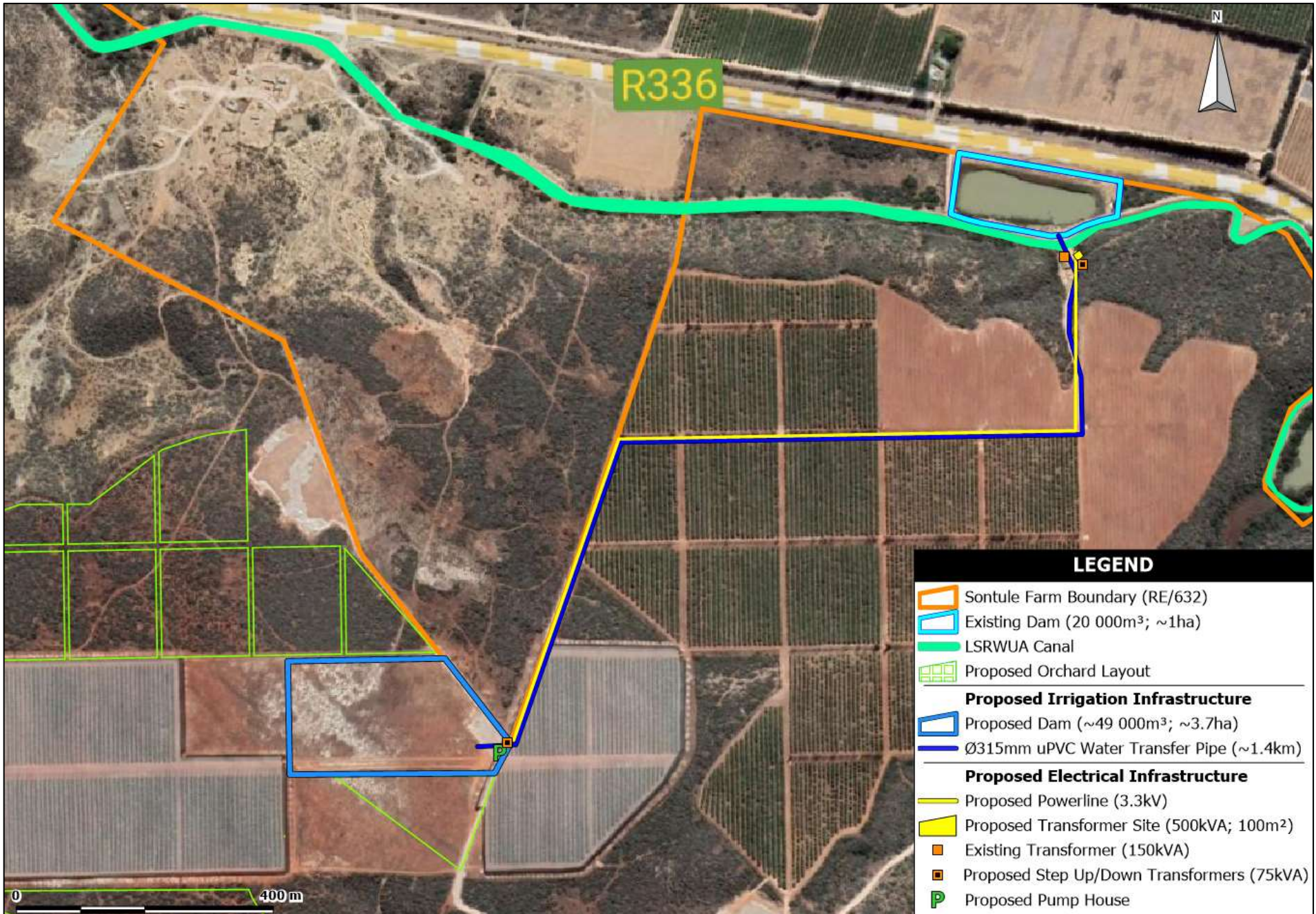
My apologies for late response.

Regards,
Ntombie



APPENDIX H: LAYOUT MAP





DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: *SONTULE CITRUS: Agricultural Development on the Remainder of Farm 632, Sundays River Valley Municipality*

(DEDEAT Ref: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022)

October 2022



Prepared for:

Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd
PO Box 72
Kirkwood
6120

Prepared by:

Sandy Wren, Marisa Jacoby, JP Hechter, Emily Whitfield and Geena Pringle
Public Process Consultants
PO Box 27688, Greenacres, PE, 6057
120 Diaz Road, Adcockvale, PE 6001
Phone: 041 – 374 8426 ; VOIP : 087 147 2451
Email: sandy@publicprocess.co.za



TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME		Page Number
1.1	INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	1.1
1.1.1	Activities and Regulations for which Application has been made	1.1
1.1.1.1	<i>Listed Activities</i>	1.4
1.2	DURATION OF AUTHORISATION	1.4
1.3	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES	1.4
1.4	LEGAL REQUIREMENTS	1.6
Part A: CONSTRUCTION PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (CEMP _r)		
Part B: OPERATIONAL PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (OEMP _r)		

ABBREVIATIONS

CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act
CEMP _r	Construction Phase Environmental Management Programme
DEDEAT	Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DFFE	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EA	Environmental Authorisation
OEMP _r	Operational Phase Environmental Management Programme
SEM	Site Environmental Manager

DEFINITIONS

"EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended)" - The reference to "listed activities" in section 24 of NEMA relates to the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), which came into effect on the 8 December 2014 and were amended on the 7 April 2017 by Government Notice R326, 327, 325 and 324 published in Government Gazette 40772. The Government Notices published are collectively referred to as the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended). Thus, the Scoping and EIA Process has been undertaken in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). **This Draft EMPr** has been prepared in line with the amendments to the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014.

"The Department" - The Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Sarah Baartman Region.

"Commencement" - Any physical activity on site that can be viewed as associated with the vegetation clearing and site preparation phase.

1.1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

The project applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd, proposes to clear approximately 147ha for the expansion of the existing agricultural development on the Remainder of Farm 632 (~459ha), near Sunland, Sundays River Valley Municipality (SRVM), hereinafter referred to as **Sontule**, for the establishment of citrus orchards and associated infrastructure (a new proposed balancing dam, internal roads, internal irrigation pipes). The farm is currently zoned Agriculture I and the area to be cultivated, including associated infrastructure, has been determined by the outcome of the various specialist assessments forming part of this Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (Scoping and EIA) Process.

Irrigation water for the development is proposed to be supplied from the Lower Sundays River Water Users Association (LSRWUA) canal system via an existing dam on the farm and conveyed into the proposed new balancing dam via a \varnothing 315mm uPVC pipeline of approximately 1.4km in length. The existing dam has a capacity to store 20 000m³ and the new dam is proposed to have a storage capacity of ~49 000m³ (~37 000m² footprint). Irrigation water will be supplied from the new dam with uPVC pipes varying in internal diameter between 250mm and 315mm. Additionally, irrigation water will be reticulated within the orchards via a network of underground PVC irrigation pipes and valves, with varying internal diameters (between \varnothing 60mm and \varnothing 160mm). No logistical services area is required as the applicant will make use of existing support infrastructure (offices, stores, workshops) on the farm to provide technical and logistical support.

The Farm Sontule is located ~11km south-east of Kirkwood and ~12km west of Addo (as the crow flies), in the SRVM. The farm can be directly accessed off the tarred R336 (Kirkwood/ Addo Road) which is adjacent to the northern boundary of the farm. The nearest boundary of the Addo Elephant National Park is located more than 11km east of the farm.

The Scoping and EIA Process has been undertaken in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). **This Draft EMP** has been prepared in line with the amendments to the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014. In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), the project requires full Scoping and EIA, prior to the commencement of any activities on the site.

1.1.1 Activities and Regulations for which Application has been made:

DEDEAT Reference Number
EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022
Applicant
Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd
Location of Activity
Remainder of Farm 632, Sundays River Valley Municipality

Activity Description

Remainder of Farm 632, known as Sontule measures ~459ha in extent. Based on the outcome of the assessment process, specialist studies, technical input and consultation process, the project applicant, Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd, intends to clear an area of ~147ha for the establishment of citrus orchards and associated infrastructure which will comprise of the following:

- Trees (effective irrigation area ~127ha)
- Shade cloth / nets (if required)
- Laydown areas
- Internal Roads – widths varying between 4m and 9m
- One Ø315mm uPVC irrigation water transfer pipes from the existing dam to the proposed new dam over a distance of ~1.4 km.
- Proposed new dam ~49 000 m³ (~3.7ha footprint) and a ~5 metre high wall, including a pump house.
- Internal irrigation water reticulation (drip irrigation) – varying diameters of between Ø60mm and Ø160mm
- Electrical infrastructure (transformers and underground powerline).

Vegetation Clearing and Landscaping

Based on the outcome of the assessment process, specialist studies, technical input and consultation process, it is proposed to clear an area of ~147ha in order to facilitate the establishment of ~127ha of citrus orchards and associated infrastructure (~17ha). Only one vegetation type is proposed to be cleared, namely, Sundays Valley Thicket (SVT). Approximately 147ha of the SVT occurring on Sontule is proposed to be cleared, while 175.7 ha (54% of original extent) will be retained within the No-Go areas on the farm.

Vegetation clearing will commence with the aid of both mechanised plant/ earth-moving equipment and by hand. Once vegetation has been removed from the development footprint, the area will be landscaped to provide for the establishment of unpaved internal service roads, access roads irrigation infrastructure and laydown areas, as well as the orchards; and to facilitate stormwater management.

Internal Roads and Access

An existing access point, off the R336 (MR00471), is proposed to be utilised to access the proposed development.

According to the Traffic Specialist Assessment the access point is positioned such that sight distances are in excess of the prescribed minimum requirements. A total of 6 trips per day generated at full development during harvesting season will have minimal impact on the operational capacity of the adjacent road network should regular maintenance be conducted.

Integral to the internal operations within the proposed orchards are a number of new internal service roads. These internal service roads are anticipated to be upwards of 4m in width. It is anticipated the main internal roads will be provided with a gravel wearing course, while the vehicle tracks amongst the individual orchards will remain unpaved. All internal roads will be designed and constructed to accommodate stormwater runoff, e.g. avoid steep gradients, stormwater cut-off/ diversion berms, and judicious use of erosion protection measures.

Dam Construction and Installation of Irrigation Infrastructure

The proposed orchards will be irrigated with water from the LSRWUA supply system. Irrigation water is extracted from the canal, under agreement with the LSRWUA. Individual farmers are permitted to extract water from the canal only at certain allocated pumping/ release times according to a predetermined schedule. Between the allocated pumping/ release times, the holder of water entitlements does not have access to the canal water. Therefore, since water is not continually available from the canal, the orchards cannot be irrigated directly from the canal and irrigation water is required to be stored in farm dams (balancing dams).

The LSRWUA canal is located along the northern boundary of Sontule. The irrigation water required for the proposed agricultural development is currently pumped from the canal, into an existing balancing dam (20 000m³; ~1ha) located on the northern side of the canal. It is proposed that water will be pumped from this dam, via a Ø315mm uPVC transfer pipe, over a distance of ~1,4 km, up to the proposed new dam which will have a storage capacity of ~49 000m³ (~3.7ha footprint). The dam is proposed to be constructed in a portion of the farm that was previously cleared for orchards, in terms of the existing

Environmental Authorisation, but that had not been planted. The water transfer pipeline is proposed to be installed along existing fencelines and vehicle tracks within, and adjacent to existing orchards. Therefore, no additional intact indigenous vegetation is anticipated to be cleared in order to accommodate the proposed dam and Ø315mm uPVC transfer pipe. Irrigation water will be reticulated within the orchards via a network of underground PVC irrigation pipes and valves, with internal diameters varying between ø60mm and ø160mm. The applicant proposes to utilise drip irrigation as the preferred method of water delivery to the trees within the orchards.

Wind Breaks

It is the applicant's intention to utilise nets (shade cloth) to perform the function of windbreaks, as part of the proposed agricultural development.

Electrical Infrastructure

The existing Eskom point at the existing dam (150kVA) is required to be replaced by a 500kVA point. In addition, a step-up transformer (75kVA) will be required to be installed at this point. It is anticipated that a new pump station and a step-down transformer (75kVA) will be required at the new (top) dam. The 500kVA transformer will either be pole-mounted, requiring the erection of 5 creosote poles, or ground-mounted, on a concrete slab. A cable (3.3kV), to be placed in the same trench as the pipeline, is required to be installed between the two transformers. The required electrical infrastructure is predominantly proposed to be installed within areas that have already been transformed (along fencelines and vehicle tracks). However, the new 500kVA transformer is proposed to be located within degraded thicket vegetation and will require the clearance of ~100m². Application has been made to Eskom for the proposed electrical infrastructure and written confirmation of capacity has been received from Eskom and is included in Appendix G of the EIA Report.

1.1.1.1 Listed activities according to GN R327, 325 and 324 requiring Environmental Authorisation in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

GN R327 – Listing Notice 1 requiring Basic Assessment	
Listed Activity	Description of Project Activity
<p>12. The development of—</p> <p>(ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such development occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse;</p> <p>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse; —</p>	<p>A number of drainage lines occur on site. The proposed agricultural expansion will require the installation of irrigation pipelines of varying widths as well as the construction of access roads and vehicle tracks across these drainage lines. The combined footprint of this infrastructure may exceed 100 square metres within a watercourse and within 32 metres of a watercourse.</p> <p>This listed activity will require Environmental Authorisation.</p>
<p>19. The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse;</p>	<p>A number of drainage lines occur on site. The proposed agricultural development will require the installation of irrigation pipelines of varying widths as well as the construction of access roads and vehicle tracks across these drainage lines. The installation of this infrastructure will require the excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse.</p> <p>This listed activity will require Environmental Authorisation.</p>
<p>24. The development of a road—</p> <p>(ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres;</p>	<p>A number of unpaved, internal access roads and vehicle tracks will be required to provide access within the orchards. The width of these roads will vary between 4 metres and 9 metres.</p> <p>This listed activity will require Environmental Authorisation.</p>
GN R325 – Listing Notice 2 requiring Full Scoping and EIA	
Listed Activity	Description of Project Activity
<p>15. The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for —</p>	<p>A total of ~147ha are proposed to be cleared as part of this application, the majority of which will be indigenous vegetation.</p> <p>This listed activity will require Environmental Authorisation.</p>
GN R324 – Listing Notice 3 requiring Basic Assessment	
No Listed Activities have been triggered under Listing Notice 3.	

1.2 DURATION OF AUTHORISATION

Should an EA be issued in respect of the project, the duration of the authorisation will be indicated in said document.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr), or Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF), serve to ensure that environmental impacts associated with particular activities are monitored, minimised and mitigated for the duration of the project. The practical management measures that should be employed to achieve monitoring and mitigation targets are detailed in the EMPr (DEAT 2004). The EMPr is a dynamic document which should be updated and reviewed on a regular basis so that it may be adapted to changing management styles, and to include improved

impact mitigation technology, as well as unforeseen environmental impacts. The EMPr should also be adapted if any changes are made to the project. If such changes will result in significant environmental impacts, which differ from those for which DEDEAT has granted authorisation, such changes must be submitted to the DEDEAT for approval before they are implemented.

This EMPr includes, but is not limited to, the environmental impacts identified in the EIA Report and the proposed mitigation measures that must be employed to minimise the harmful effects that those impacts may have on the environment.

The EIA Report contains a comprehensive description of the project and the receiving environment (Chapters Two and Three) and should be read in conjunction with this EMPr. The lead authors of the EMPr are Sandy Wren, Marisa Jacoby, JP Hechter, Emily Whitfield and Geena Pringle of Public Process Consultants. A CV outlining the experience and key competencies of the lead author is included in Appendix A of the EIA Report.

In addition to a summary of the impacts, this EMPr contains more detailed information on the following:

- The manner in which mitigation will be implemented.
- The scheduling of the implementation of mitigation.
- Responsibility and accountability for mitigation actions.
- Monitoring and reporting procedures.

The life of the agricultural development can be broadly divided into three phases:

A **Construction Phase** - which includes all the surveying and land clearing activities as well as the installation of irrigation infrastructure associated with the preparation of the site before it can begin operating.

An **Operational Phase** - which constitutes the day to day operation of the site for the duration of its lifetime, until it is discontinued/ decommissioned. This would include the planting, cultivation and harvesting of citrus.

A **Decommissioning Phase** - which includes all the activities associated with the cessation of the described activity at the site. It is not anticipated that the development will be decommissioned, simply because it will be cultivated farmland.

Environmental impacts, management practices and mitigation measures may differ for different phases of the development. However, some impacts will be present in all phases of the development, resulting in some repetition in the EMPr.

The EMPr Report must be read in conjunction with the EIA Report and EA, as these documents may contain additional, detailed information not included in this report.

1.4 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

This EMPr does not include all the legislative and regulatory requirements applicable to this development. The representative appointed by the applicant to manage the operation, and the persons responsible for the implementation of the EMPr, must also familiarise themselves with the specific legal requirements applicable to the described activities on site. These may include, but are not limited to:

- Applicable Environmental Law
- Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act 45 of 1965
- Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983
- Constitution of South Africa No 108 of 1996
- Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989
- Extension of Security of Tenure Act 62 of 1997
- Hazardous Substances Act 15 of 1973
- Health Act No 63 of 1977
- Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995
- Land Reform (Labour Tenants) Act 3 of 1996
- National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 of 1977
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004
- National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004
- National Forests Act, 1998, as amended
- National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999
- National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996 – GNR 225 of 17 May 2000
- National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998
- National Water Act 36 of 1998
- Nature Conservation Ordinance Act 19 of 1974
- Noise Control Regulations GN R 154 in Government Gazette No. 13717 of 10 January 1992
- Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1994
- The Hazardous Substances Act 115 of 1973
- Local bylaws
- Provincial legislation

**PART A: CONSTRUCTION PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL
MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (CEMPr)**

***SONTULE CITRUS: Agricultural Development on Remainder of
Farm 632, Sundays River Valley Municipality***

(DEDEAT Reference No: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022)

October 2022



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART A: CONSTRUCTION PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (CEMPr)	Page Number
A.1 MANAGEMENT ACTIONS	A.1
A.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	A.7
A.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	A.8
A.3.1 Baseline data	A.8
A.3.2 Interested and Affected parties	A.8
A.3.3 Monitoring	A.8
A.4 LEGAL ENFORCEABILITY	A.9
A.5 IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND REPORTING	A.9
A.6 AUDIT PROCEDURE AND EMPPr REVIEW SCHEDULE	A.9
A.7 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION	A.9
A.8 REFERENCES	A.10

Part A CONSTRUCTION PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (CEMPr)

The project will entail the clearing of vegetation, levelling of the site, construction of laydown areas, and the installation of the drip irrigation system, as well as the establishment of the bulk irrigation infrastructure (i.e., water transfer pipeline, dam), prior to the planting of the saplings. Once the site is prepared, citrus orchards will be established (refer to the operational phase of the development). It is anticipated that vegetation clearing, landscaping, site preparation and planting will be done both by hand and with the aid of suitable earth moving equipment (excavators, bulldozers, TLBs). No workers' accommodation will be provided on site during the construction phase.

Once vegetation has been removed from the development footprint, the area will be landscaped to provide for the establishment of unpaved internal service roads, access roads, irrigation infrastructure and laydown areas, as well as the orchards; and to facilitate stormwater management.

Access to the farm is proposed off the R336 (MR00471). An existing access point is proposed to be utilised to access the proposed development. The suitability of the existing access point, as well as the impact that the additional trip generation may have on the public road network has been assessed and included in Chapter Eleven of the EIA Report.

Environmental impacts associated with the Construction Phase of the development, as well as the appropriate mitigation actions, have been identified using specialist input for the various components of the affected environment provided in the EIA Report.

A.1 MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The management actions outlined below indicate the actions to be taken to minimise the potential negative impacts that this phase may have on the environment, as well as measures to enhance the potential benefits.

Impact	Mitigation
Ecology	
Loss of Vegetation due to Clearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing of vegetation should be limited to the approved footprint.
Loss of ESA due to Clearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing of vegetation should be limited to the approved footprint. • Optimise use of existing cutlines, roads and transformed areas as far as possible. • Maintain the proposed 50m buffer adjacent to the western and southern boundaries to ensure connectivity between the ecological corridors on the farm. • Control and management of alien invasive plants, such as <i>Opuntia ficus-indica</i> and <i>O. aurantiaca</i> and other weed species that may proliferate after clearing along the pipeline route and other disturbed areas. • Use flora relocation as a tool to rehabilitate degraded and transformed areas.
Loss of Flora and Fauna Species of Special Concern (SCCs) due to clearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Licence application to the Department of Forestry (of Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries) for the removal of <i>Sideroxylon inerme</i> trees. • Permits from DEDEAT for the relocation of PNCO protected species as well as Threatened or Protected Species (ToPS) to be obtained before commencement. • A flora and fauna search and rescue to be implemented before clearing commences with follow up during clearing into dense thicket areas. • Rehabilitation of disturbed areas with these species, especially cutlines.
Fragmentation of Natural Habitat due to Clearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing of vegetation should be limited to the approved footprint. • Optimise use of existing cutlines, roads and transformed areas as far as possible for pipeline. • Maintain the proposed 50m buffer adjacent to the western and southern boundaries to ensure connectivity between the ecological corridors on the farm. • Use flora relocation as a tool to rehabilitate degraded and transformed areas by using relocated species of conservation concern and indigenous vegetation collected during clearing (Spekboom, Aloe and other succulent species) within areas to be retained (open space areas), eroded areas on slopes and unused cut-lines.
Loss of Flora and Faunal Habitat due to Clearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing of vegetation should be limited to the approved footprint. • Rehabilitation of disturbed areas, especially cutlines. • A fauna relocation before commencement must ensure that any less mobile faunal species can be moved to a safe area.
Erosion	

<p>Increased risk of soil erosion</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disturbance to intact vegetation must be restricted by demarcating those areas that will be cleared during construction, including access roads, haul roads, lay-down and stockpile areas, personnel rest areas and site offices. • A water cart or sufficient watering equipment must be available to wet soils during windy days if wind-blown sand and dust becomes a problem. • Clearing on steep slopes, especially those with highly erodible soils (High-sensitivity vegetation), should be avoided. • Existing vehicle tracks should be used as far as possible, and creation of new roads/tracks should be avoided. • Irrigation lines should avoid installation in intact vegetation and should rather be located along existing roads. • A stormwater management plan should be designed and implemented for the Construction and Operational phases of the project.
<p>Aquatic</p>	
<p>Loss of riparian habitat at watercourse crossings and habitat around dams</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent clearing to no more than the minimum width required. • Site camp and material lay down and stock pile areas must be established in already transformed, low sensitivity areas outside of high and moderate sensitive areas. • Stockpile natural vegetation (where possible) and topsoil removed during construction and use this to revegetate disturbed areas associated with the pipelines. • Construction work within areas associated with the pipeline crossings should be short-term with disturbed areas rehabilitated as soon as construction is complete to reduce the possibility of erosion of the areas and resultant sedimentation of the watercourses.
<p>Potential pollution of all water resources within and surrounding the development footprint</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All hazardous substances and hazardous waste (if any) must be stored in existing impermeable structures placed at the logistical services area. • No hazardous substances and hazardous waste should be placed in high and moderate sensitivity areas associated with the water resources within the study area. • Emergency response plan must be drawn up to deal with any hazardous spillages/accidental leakages. • Spill kit and drip tray must be kept on site at all times when construction vehicles are on site. • All temporary chemical toilets/ablution facilities (if any) must be properly secured so that they cannot be windblown, be regularly serviced and should be placed outside of the moderate and high sensitivity areas associated with water resources within the study area. • All staff to undergo continual environmental awareness training during toolbox talks.
<p>Changes to hydrological regimes of the non-perennial rivers and drainage lines</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction activities should not take place during, or immediately before or after, rainfall events. • Construction work within these areas should be short-term with disturbed areas being rehabilitated as soon as construction is complete to reduce the possibility of erosion of the areas and resultant sedimentation of the watercourses. • Any solid waste/debris created in these areas must be removed.
<p>Increase in sedimentation and turbidity levels of instream habitats (non-perennial rivers and drainage lines)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction work within these areas should be short-term with disturbed areas rehabilitated as soon as construction is complete to reduce the possibility of erosion of the areas and resultant sedimentation of the watercourses. • Any debris/solid waste accumulated as a result of construction activities must be removed.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporary stormwater and erosion control infrastructure must be put in place and monitored during the construction phase. Should any erosion channels become evident these must be backfilled, compacted and re-vegetated as soon as possible.
Waste	
Generation of Waste During the Vegetation Clearing and Site Preparation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No waste from construction or otherwise, may be disposed of on site. • No waste should be permanently stored on site. • Waste generated at the site should be minimised by reusing and recycling, as far as possible. • All waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be temporarily sorted at site before being suitably disposed of at an appropriately licensed and registered waste disposal facility. • Hazardous waste generated at the site should be disposed of at a suitably licensed hazardous waste disposal facility. • Adequate litter drums or other suitable containers must be located on site to ensure that waste generated on site is disposed of in a suitable and timeous manner. • Suitable potable sanitation facilities must be provided and maintained for the labourers during the vegetation clearing and site preparation phase.
Palaeontological	
Potential disturbance, damage or destruction of scientifically valuable and legally protected fossil heritage resources due to surface clearance and excavations during the construction phase (e.g. for farm dam, citrus orchards, internal roads, underground pipelines).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The construction phase of the project should be monitored by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO), who should monitor for potential fossilised material on an ongoing basis. • Should substantial fossil remains be exposed during construction, however, the ECO must safeguard these, preferably in situ, and alert ECPHRA as soon as possible so that appropriate action (e.g. recording, sampling or collection) can be taken by a professional palaeontologist. • In the event that fossilised material is uncovered, construction on the affected excavation should cease until a palaeontologist has assessed the material. • Fossilised material encountered at the site may only be removed or destroyed upon authorisation from the relevant Heritage Resources Authority (i.e. ECPHRA. Contact details: Mr Sello Mokhanya, 74 Alexander Road, King Williams Town 5600; Email: smokhanya@ecphra.org.za) by the issuing of an appropriate permit. • A Chance Fossil Finds Protocol is to be appended to the Construction EMPr and implemented should any substantial fossil remains be uncovered. • Fossil material must be curated in an approved repository (e.g. museum or university collection) and all fieldwork and reports should meet the minimum standards for palaeontological impact studies developed by SAHRA (2013).
Archaeological	

<p>The Potential Physical Disturbance and Destruction of Surface and buried Pre-colonial Archaeology sites/remains during all developments</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All construction activities must be monitored or alternatively a person must be specially trained, for example the ECO, to conduct the monitoring. This must include the clearing of vegetation, leveling, excavations for pipelines and other underground/ buried infrastructure and all above ground construction activities such as roads and buildings. • Construction managers/foremen should also be informed before construction starts on the possible types of heritage sites and cultural material they may encounter and the procedures to follow when they find sites. <p>If any human remains (or any other concentrations of archaeological heritage material) are exposed during construction, all work must cease in the immediate area of the finds and must be reported immediately to the archaeologist at the Albany Museum in Makhanda (Tel.: 046 622 2312) or to the Eastern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (Tel.: 043 745 0888). Sufficient time should be allowed to investigate and to remove/collect such material. Recommendations will follow from the investigation and may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Consultation with the local communities regarding the conditions for the possible removal, storage and reburial (in the case of human remains) of heritage material. ○ If the local communities agree to the removal of human remains and heritage, an archaeologist must apply for permits from the Eastern Cape Province Heritage Resources Authority to collect and/or excavate sites/materials from archaeological sites impacted by the development. ○ Consultation with the Albany Museum (repository for archaeological material in the Eastern Cape) regarding permit(s) to remove the heritage material, the storing, curating and costs involved. ○ A Phase 2 Mitigation process to systematically excavate and to remove the archaeological deposits before construction of the development continues. <p><u>Note:</u> All costs must be financed by the applicants. This may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All monitoring and mitigation expenses regarding the excavations/collecting of material, travel, accommodation and subsistence, analysis of the material, radiocarbon date(s) of the site(s) and a once-off curation/storage fee payable to the Department of Archaeology at the Albany Museum.
<p>Traffic</p>	
<p>Additional Traffic Volumes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction traffic volumes can be reduced by establishing a construction camp on the farm. • Reduce the construction period as far as possible.
<p>Traffic Safety Impact due to Slow Moving Traffic</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional warning signage, compliance with Health and Safety requirements. • Establish a construction camp on the farm.
<p>Visual</p>	
<p>Vegetation Clearing – Change in the Landscape</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development footprints should be demarcated and clearing to occur within demarcated areas • Ensure, wherever possible, that natural indigenous vegetation is retained and incorporated into the site rehabilitation – in order to retain landscape characteristics • Establish a 50m buffer zone of indigenous vegetation along the southern boundary and a 10m buffer along the site’s western edge.
<p>Vegetation Clearing – Dust Generation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development footprints should be demarcated and clearing to occur within demarcated areas • Ensure, wherever possible, that natural indigenous vegetation is retained and incorporated into the site rehabilitation. • Establish a 50m buffer zone of indigenous vegetation along the southern boundary and a 10m buffer along the site’s western edge.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dust suppression techniques must also be applied to all areas prone to produce dust other than working areas i.e., wetting where needed.
Erecting of Shade Cloth over Orchards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clearance of existing natural vegetation and topsoil should not be removed outside of the development footprint of infrastructural areas. Ensure, wherever possible, that natural indigenous vegetation is retained and incorporated into the site rehabilitation. Establish a 20m buffer zone of indigenous vegetation along the southern boundary and a 10m buffer along the site's western edge. Construction activities should be limited to reasonable daylight working hours Dust suppression techniques must also be applied to all areas prone to produce dust other than working areas. If lighting is required, appropriate lighting design and installation to eliminate light being spilt into the atmosphere and beyond the site is required.
Light Pollution Impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction should be limited to normal daylight working hours (8am to 5pm) Establish a 50m buffer zone of indigenous vegetation along the southern boundary and a 10m buffer along the site's western edge. Should lighting be required, it should be angled appropriately (downward) and appropriate lumen strength should be used. If lighting is required, appropriate lighting design and installation to eliminate light being spilt into the atmosphere and beyond the site is required.
Socio-Economic	
Dust Generation During the Vegetation Clearing and Site Preparation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetation must be cleared in a phased manner to avoid large areas of unconsolidated soils. Topsoil and soil stockpiles must be covered, wetted or otherwise stabilised to prevent wind erosion and dust generation. A water cart or sufficient watering equipment must be available to wet soils during windy days if wind-blown sand and dust becomes a problem.
Noise and Disturbance During the Vegetation Clearing and Site Preparation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limit activities, as far as possible, to working hours (i.e. 8am-5pm weekdays). Encourage labourers to not make unnecessary noise. A complaints register must be kept to document complaints and the corrective action taken. No loud music to be allowed on site.
A Number of Temporary Employment and Skills Development Opportunities Will Be Created During the Site Clearing and Preparation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local labour must be sourced as far as possible, to maximise the economic benefits for the local community.
Risk to Human Health and Safety due to Open Excavations and Earth Moving Machinery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development footprints, excavations, storage areas, materials lay-down areas, stockpile area, and labourers rest areas must be clearly demarcated or fenced off before site preparation and vegetation clearing commences. All activities must be limited to the demarcated area. Open excavations must be kept free of water. Access to the site must be controlled. Entry points and access routes to the site must be clearly marked and traffic limited to those areas as far as possible. Speed travelled by vehicles on the farm must be kept to a minimum and speed limits enforced. Ensure that there is a first aid kit is on site when labourers are present.

A.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The ultimate responsibility for the effective implementation of the EMPr lies with the applicant (holder of Environmental Authorisation (EA)), in this case Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd. Responsibility may be delegated to project managers, construction managers or environmental officers appointed by the applicant, during any stage of the development. The delegation of environmental responsibility will be determined by the institutional hierarchy of the organisation.

The applicant will appoint a Project Manager for the Construction Phase of the proposed development. The *project manager* will be responsible for the *implementation of the EMPr* during the *Construction Phase* of the development.

An independent *ECO* should be appointed to oversee the *implementation of the EMPr* during the *Construction Phase* of the project. The ECO will be responsible for overseeing the implementation of, and monitoring compliance with, the conditions set out in the EA, as well as the Construction Environmental Management Programme (CEMPr). This monitoring role may be supplemented by an internal Site Environmental Officer/ Manager (SEM) or Site Officer, that will remain on site during the construction phase.

Table 1. Hierarchy of responsibility in the implementation of the EMPr.

<p>Project manager</p> <p>Name:</p> <p>Contact number:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overall responsibility for management of the development. • Is familiar with the contents of the EIA, EMPr and the conditions of the EA. • Ensures that policy, legislative and relevant environmental documentation is available to the construction manager. • Liaises with construction/ site manager on a regular basis to address any environmental issues (compliance, mitigation, disciplinary action) that may arise.
<p>Construction/ Site Manager</p> <p>Name:</p> <p>Contact number:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects and appoints contractors. • Is familiar with the institutional environmental policies and Codes of Practice. • Is familiar with the EIA, EMPr, EA, and relevant legislation. • Ensures that the information in the EIA, EMPr, EA, and relevant legislation is communicated to contractors. • Ensures that contractors are familiar with institutional Codes of Conduct for contractors. • Ensure that environmental policies, legislation and guidelines are adhered to. • Monitor implementation of the EMPr by conducting regular site visits and meetings.
<p>Environmental Control Officer</p> <p>Name:</p> <p>Contact number:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responsible for <i>overseeing and monitoring the implementation of the EMPr</i> during the construction phase. • Is familiar with the EIA, EMPr, EA, and relevant legislation. • Monitors compliance with the EMPr during the operational phase through annual environmental audits. • Report non-compliance or appropriate remedial action.
<p>Site Manager /Site Environmental Officer/ Manager</p> <p>Name:</p> <p>Contact number:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is familiar with the EIA, EMPr, EA, and relevant legislative requirements. • Ensures compliance with the EMPr and EA conditions. • Is familiar with and ensure compliance with the relevant internal institutional policy, and procedural guidelines • Ensures compliance with the relevant institutional policy, and procedural guidelines • Ensures compliance with the legislative requirements. • Implements the EMPr during the operational phase of the development by employing prescribed mitigation and management measures. • Conducts environmental monitoring protocols at the facility. • Conducts regular inspections of the facility in order to monitor compliance with the EMPr. • Takes remedial or disciplinary action where required.

Should ownership of the project change, any EA granted in respect of the development must be transferred to the new owner, upon notification of the competent authority, DEDEAT. The EMPr, EA and Conditions of Approval remain binding on the new owner/ operator of the development.

A.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING

Environmental Performance Monitoring has been defined as the activities implemented to measure environmental changes resulting from a particular development or activity (Davy & Paradine 1996). These include anticipated and unexpected changes in the environment. Any change from baseline conditions must initiate remedial action, or a change in mitigation or management approach. Performance monitoring could include both the collection of physical data, as well as input from potentially affected neighbours or interested and affected parties (I&APs).

A.3.1 Baseline data

Environmental Performance Monitoring includes the gathering of baseline data with which the future environmental conditions can be compared.

The following baseline information, where currently not available, must be obtained before vegetation clearing and site preparation commences:

- Extent and location of alien invasive plants within the No-Go area.
- Extent and location of erosion features on site.
- Condition of drainage lines and associated 32m buffers

Collection of baseline information will ultimately be the responsibility of the applicant. However, these tasks can be delegated to the SEM or Site Officer.

A.3.2 Interested and affected parties

Neighbours and parties affected by the development must be afforded opportunity to comment on problems and impacts that they may experience as a result of the development, during the construction phase of the project. A complaints register must be kept which details such comments, as well as the intervention initiated to address the comment or complaint, where appropriate. These comments will be used to adapt and improve existing mitigation measures.

A.3.3 Monitoring

During the vegetation clearing and site preparation phase the following must be monitored:

- Monitoring of the compliance with the conditions of approval as given in the EA, as well as the recommendations contained in the EMPr.
- Monitoring of the extent and location of alien invasive plants within the No-Go area.
- Monitoring of the extent and location of erosion around the development footprints.
- Monitoring of drainage lines and buffer areas.
- Conducting environmental awareness training sessions with the labourers.
- Regular monitoring of intact natural areas for snares.

Monitoring of the site will be conducted in accordance with the timeframes specified in the EA, should authorisation for the activity be granted.

Information gathered during monitoring exercises, as well as the action taken, or operational adjustments made, must be recorded and these reports made available at the request of the DEDEAT.

A.4 LEGAL ENFORCEABILITY

This EMPr is likely to be a condition of the EA, should authorisation for the activity be granted. As such it is a legally binding agreement between the applicant, as well as all his/ her sub-contractors, and the DEDEAT. The EMPr must be included in the contracts (tender documents or otherwise) entered into by the owner/ developer and any subcontractors. This will ensure that sub-contractors have a legal obligation to abide by the conditions set out in the EMPr. Should it be found that additional codes of conduct for contractors need to be included in this EMPr, this must be done at the first review opportunity.

A.5 IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND REPORTING

The management measures outlined for the Construction Phase of the development will take effect as soon as vegetation clearing and site preparation on the site is initiated, while the collection of baseline monitoring information must start prior to the commencement of construction activities.

Erosion monitoring, alien plant management and stakeholder input reports will be kept as outlined in Section A.3.3 above and be made available at the request of the DEDEAT.

Environmental audit reports, as well as reviewed amended EMPr reports will be kept up to date so that they can be made available at the request of the DEDEAT.

A.6 AUDIT PROCEDURE AND EMPR REVIEW SCHEDULE

The environmental audit is systematic, objective investigation of the environmental information of a development to determine to what extent they conform to the environmental standards set out in the EMPr and EA.

During the construction phase the audit reports, as produced by the ECO after periodic site visits, will serve as the auditing mechanism. A schedule for site audits in the Construction Phase must be agreed upon during the appointment of the ECO. The ECO must comment on environmental impacts that are not adequately mitigated, as well as mitigation measures that are not effective, and suggest appropriate further management actions. These comments must be included in an amended CEMPr (Construction Phase EMPr) that must be made available to the DEDEAT on request.

A.7 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

Environmental education must be provided as part of the environmental induction process for the construction workers and farm employees that will be employed on the farm, prior to the commencement of the vegetation clearing and site preparation processes. The key requirements of the EIR, EMPr and EA will be included in the material which is presented to personnel during the formal environmental induction process.

- Environmental induction will be facilitated by the SEM, or Site Manager/ Farm Manager if no SEM is appointed for the site.
- No personnel will be allowed to work at the site without having passed through the environmental induction process.
- Labourers will be updated continually on pertinent environmental and safety issues during weekly Toolbox Talks by the SEM or Site Manager/ Farm Manager.
- Appropriate signage will be used to inform personnel of environmental conduct in specific areas.

Environmental induction training must include at a minimum:

- Designation of No-Go areas, workers rest areas, and sanitation facilities.
- Clarification of the meanings of warning signage used at the site.
- Explanation of designated restricted areas.
- Appropriate sanitation and waste disposal practices.
- Procedures to be followed if heritage (palaeontological and archaeological) artefacts are discovered.
- Procedures to be followed if wild fauna are encountered.
- Spill Contingency Plan (for chemicals, fuel (diesel) and sewerage).
- No poaching of fauna or flora will be tolerated.
- A fine system to be established for deliberate contraventions of the EMPr.

A.8 REFERENCES

DEAT (2004) Environmental Management Plans, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 12, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

A. Davy & Paradine, P. 1996. Environmental Performance Monitoring and Supervision. Environmental Assessment Source Book – Update. World Bank Environment Department. Pp. 8.

APPENDIX ONE:

Identification of Archaeological Features and Material from Inland Areas: Guidelines and Procedures for Developers**Human Skeletal Material**

Human remains, whether the complete remains of an individual buried during the past, or scattered human remains resulting from disturbance of the grave, should be reported. In general, human remains are buried in a flexed position on their side but are also found buried in a sitting position with a flat stone capping. Developers are requested to be on alert for the possibility of uncovering such remains.

Freshwater Mussel Middens

Freshwater mussels are found in the muddy banks of rivers and streams and were collected by people in the past as a food resource. Freshwater mussel shell middens are accumulations of mussel shell and are usually found close to rivers and streams. These shell middens frequently contain stone tools, pottery, bone, and occasionally human remains. Shell middens may be of various sizes and depths, but an accumulation which exceeds 1 m² in extent, should be reported to an archaeologist.

Large Stone Cairns

They come in different forms and sizes but are easy to identify. The most common are roughly circular stone walls (mostly collapsed) and may represent stock enclosures, remains of wind breaks or cooking shelters. Others consist of large piles of stones of different sizes and heights and are known as *isisivane*. They are usually near river and mountain crossings. Their purpose and meaning is not fully understood, however, some are thought to represent burial cairns while others may have symbolic value.

Stone Artefacts

These are difficult for the layman to identify. However, large accumulations of flaked stones which do not appear to have been distributed naturally should be reported. If the stone tools are associated with bone remains, development should be halted immediately, and archaeologists notified.

Fossil Bone

Fossil bones may be found embedded in geological deposits. Any concentrations of bones, whether fossilized or not, should be reported.

Historical Artefacts or Features

These are easy to identify and include foundations of buildings or other construction features and items from domestic and military activities.

APPENDIX TWO:

APPENDIX 2: CHANCE FOSSIL FINDS PROCEDURE: Sontule, Remainder of Farm 632 near Addo		
Province & region:	Eastern Cape, Sundays River Valley Municipality	
Responsible Heritage Management Authority	ECPHRA (Contact details: Mr Sello Mokhanya, 74 Alexander Road, King Williams Town 5600; Email: smokhanya@ecphra.org.za).	
Rock unit(s)	Early Cretaceous Sundays River Formation Uitenhage Group, Late Caenozoic Kudus Kloof Formation	
Potential fossils	Shelly invertebrates, petrified wood, rare dinosaur bones and teeth, trace fossils in Sundays River beds. Freshwater molluscs, calcretised trace fossils, possible bones and teeth of mammals in Caenozoic alluvium.	
ECO protocol	1. Once alerted to fossil occurrence(s): alert site foreman, stop work in area immediately (<i>N.B.</i> safety first!), safeguard site with security tape / fence / sand bags if necessary.	
	2. Record key data while fossil remains are still <i>in situ</i> : Accurate geographic location – describe and mark on site map / 1: 50 000 map / satellite image / aerial photo Context – describe position of fossils within stratigraphy (rock layering), depth below surface Photograph fossil(s) <i>in situ</i> with scale, from different angles, including images showing context (<i>e.g.</i> rock layering)	
	3. If feasible to leave fossils <i>in situ</i> : Alert Heritage Resources Authority and project palaeontologist (if any) who will advise on any necessary mitigation Ensure fossil site remains safeguarded until clearance is given by the Heritage Resources Authority for work to resume	3. If <i>not</i> feasible to leave fossils <i>in situ</i> (emergency procedure only): <i>Carefully</i> remove fossils, as far as possible still enclosed within the original sedimentary matrix (<i>e.g.</i> entire block of fossiliferous rock) Photograph fossils against a plain, level background, with scale Carefully wrap fossils in several layers of newspaper / tissue paper / plastic bags Safeguard fossils together with locality and collection data (including collector and date) in a box in a safe place for examination by a palaeontologist Alert Heritage Resources Authority and project palaeontologist (if any) who will advise on any necessary mitigation
	4. If required by Heritage Resources Authority, ensure that a suitably-qualified specialist palaeontologist is appointed as soon as possible by the developer.	
	5. Implement any further mitigation measures proposed by the palaeontologist and Heritage Resources Authority	
Specialist palaeontologist	Record, describe and judiciously sample fossil remains together with relevant contextual data (stratigraphy / sedimentology / taphonomy). Ensure that fossils are curated in an approved repository (<i>e.g.</i> museum / university / Council for Geoscience collection) together with full collection data. Submit Palaeontological Mitigation report to Heritage Resources Authority. Adhere to best international practice for palaeontological fieldwork and Heritage Resources Authority minimum standards.	

PART B: OPERATIONAL PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (OEMPr)

***SONTULE CITRUS: Agricultural Development on the Remainder of Farm
632, Sundays River Valley Municipality***

(DEDEAT Reference No: EC06/C/LN2/M/23-2022)

October 2022



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART B: OPERATIONAL PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (OEMPr)	Page Number
B.1 MANAGEMENT ACTIONS	B.1
B.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	B.4
B.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING	B.4
B.3.1 Baseline data	B.4
B.3.2 Interested and Affected parties	B.4
B.3.3 Monitoring	B.4
B.4 LEGAL ENFORCEABILITY	B.5
B.5 IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND REPORTING	B.5
B.6 AUDIT PROCEDURE AND EMPPr REVIEW SCHEDULE	B.5
B.7 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION	B.5
B.8 REFERENCES	B.6

Part B OPERATIONAL PHASE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (OEMPr)

During its Operational Phase the site will be under cultivation. This will include the planting, cultivation and harvesting of citrus for predominantly international markets, with some fruit being sent for processing (juicing) or sold to local markets.

Potential negative impacts associated with the Operational Phase are limited mainly to impacts on the local resources and infrastructure associated therewith, as well as the natural resources (vegetation and soil). The operational phase will commence upon completion of the vegetation clearing and orchard establishment and will continue in perpetuity.

Environmental impacts associated with the Operational Phase of the development, as well as the appropriate mitigation actions, have been identified using specialist input for the various components of the affected environment provided in the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.

B.1 MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The management actions outlined below, indicate the actions to be taken to minimise the potential negative impacts that the operation of the development may have on the environment, as well as measures to enhance the potential benefits.

Impact	Mitigation
Ecological	
Fragmentation of Natural Habitat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing of vegetation should be limited to the approved footprint. • Maintain the proposed 50m buffer adjacent to the western and southern boundaries to ensure connectivity between the ecological corridors on the farm. • Optimise use of existing cutlines, roads and transformed areas as far as possible. • Use flora relocation as a tool to rehabilitate degraded areas and to re-instate an unfenced corridor. • Control and management of regrowth of alien invasive plants and ephemeral weeds that may proliferate after clearing along the pipeline routes and around the other infrastructure.
Loss of Flora and Faunal Habitat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Licence application to the Department of Forestry (Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries) for the removal of <i>Sideroxylon inerme</i> trees. • Permits to be obtained from DEDEAT for the relocation of PNCO protected species before commencement.
Loss of flora and fauna SCC due to poaching / illegal harvesting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing monitoring of poaching should be undertaken by the landowner periodically.
Disturbance of thicket vegetation due to maintenance activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any activity associated with maintenance should take place in areas where vegetation has already been cleared and should not encroach on intact vegetation. • Mowing/brushcutting of vegetation along roads/fire breaks should be minimal. • Mowed strips should not exceed 2–3 m (average height of vegetation).
Disruption of ecological connectivity and ecological processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing of vegetation must be restricted to approved development footprints. • Appropriate landscape corridors comprising intact vegetation should be maintained. • Existing roads and tracks should be used as transport corridors.
Faunal	
Loss of Faunal Species of Special Concern due to Poaching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to the proposed No-Go areas must be restricted. • Institute a fine system for those found to be trespassing in the No-Go areas. • Education of employees regarding poaching and handling of fauna to be included in the induction process. • Sweeping operations of fences for snaring and signs of human activity within all No-Go areas on the farm to be undertaken at least once a month. • No fauna on site may be intentionally harmed. • A professional animal handler needs to be contacted to remove dangerous fauna when in conflict with the workers. • Monitor pathways in the indigenous habitat on site routinely for the presence of snares.
Erosion	
Increased risk of soil erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A stormwater management plan should be developed and implemented for the Operational phase of the project. • Roads must be monitored for signs of erosion on a regular basis and remedial action taken as soon as possible. • Orchard planting rows should be oriented perpendicular to the steepest slopes, i.e. along a north–south axis.
Aquatic Features	

Loss and alteration of riparian habitat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any growth of alien invasive plant species within the rehabilitated areas must be removed and regular monitoring must take place and for a period agreed to with the Environmental Control Officer. The site should be monitored for 12 months after construction to ensure disturbed areas are appropriately rehabilitated.
Changes to the hydrological regime of the watercourses affected by the development proposals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drip irrigation or irrigation providing precise amounts (where possible) for the trees must be used as far possible to limit excess runoff. Stormwater management and management of potential runoff as a result of irrigation must be in place. This could be in the form of berms or swales to capture and attenuate the runoff. Should any erosion channels develop these must be backfilled, compacted and re-vegetated. The site should be monitored for 12 months after construction to ensure disturbed areas are appropriately rehabilitated.
Increase in sedimentation and turbidity levels of surrounding watercourses and increase in the potential for erosion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater management and management of potential runoff as a result of irrigation must be in place. This could be in the form of berms or swales to capture and attenuate the runoff. Should any erosion channels develop these must be backfilled, compacted and re-vegetated. The site should be monitored for 12 months after construction to ensure disturbed areas are appropriately rehabilitated.
Potential pollution of all water resources within and surrounding the development footprint.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater management and management of potential runoff as a result of irrigation must be in place. This could be in the form of berms or swales to capture and attenuate the runoff. All storage of chemicals, fertilizers and hazardous substances must be in designated workshop/storage areas and in impermeable bunded facilities.
Socio-Economic	
Increased Employment Opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use local labour as far as possible.
Traffic	
Traffic Safety Impact due to Additional Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Erect additional warning signage.
Deterioration of Public Road Network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regular maintenance to be conducted by the authority, particularly after harvest season. Ensuring that hauling vehicle loads remain within the legislated requirements.
Generation of Dust on Gravel Access Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regular maintenance of the gravel access road.
Visual	
Visual Impact of Shade Cloth Over Citrus Orchards and Impacts on Tourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain the proposed 50m vegetative buffer zone around the development footprint Natural colours (i.e., green or brown) to be used for side walls Maintain shade cloth in a good condition Regular checks should be undertaken for damaged, tears or flapping shade cloth and must be repaired as soon as possible. Should operations (i.e., picking season) occur outside of normal daylight working hours, appropriate lighting (of appropriate lumen and downward angles) should be ensured.

B.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The ultimate responsibility for the effective implementation of the EMPr lies with the applicant (owner/ developer) of the property at the time of the initiation of development, who, in this case would be Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd. Responsibility may be delegated to Environmental Officers, or Farm/ Project Managers, representing contractors or the applicant on the site during any stage of the development. The delegation of environmental responsibility will be determined by the institutional hierarchy of the organisation.

During the Operational Phase of the development the implementation of the Operational Phase Environmental Management Programme (OEMPr) and the conditions of the EA, as well as environmental compliance monitoring, will be the responsibility of an internal Environmental Officer or a Site/ Farm Manager appointed by the Sun Orange Farms (Pty) Ltd.

Should ownership of the project change, any EA granted in respect of the development must be transferred to the new owner, upon notification of the competent authority, DEDEAT. The EMPr, EA and Conditions of Approval remain binding on the new owner/ operator of the development.

B.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING

Environmental Performance Monitoring has been defined as, the activities implemented to measure environmental changes resulting from a particular development or activity (Davy & Paradine 1996). These include anticipated and unexpected changes in the environment. Any change from baseline conditions must initiate remedial action, or a change in mitigation or management approach. Performance monitoring could include both the collection of physical data, as well as input from potentially affected neighbours or affected parties.

B.3.1 Baseline data

Environmental Performance Monitoring includes the gathering of baseline data with which the future environmental conditions can be compared.

Baseline data gathered prior to commencement of the Construction Phase, will be used to compare environmental conditions on the site during the Operational Phase of the development, to past (predevelopment) conditions.

B.3.2 Interested and Affected parties

Neighbours and parties affected by the development must be afforded opportunity to comment on problems and impacts that they may experience as a result of the development, during the Operational Phase of the project. A complaints register must be kept which details such comments, as well as the intervention initiated to address the comment or complaint, where appropriate. These comments will be used to adapt and improve existing mitigation measures.

B.3.3 Monitoring

Once the facility becomes operational the following must be monitored:

- Annual monitoring of the extent and location of alien invasive plants within the intact vegetation on site.
- Quarterly monitoring of the extent and location of erosion features on site (or after heavy rainfall events).
- Quarterly monitoring of the drainage lines and associated buffers.
- Monthly monitoring for snares along fencelines and within No-Go areas.

Information gathered during monitoring exercises, as well as the action taken, or operational adjustments made; must be recorded and these reports made available at the request of the DEDEAT.

It is anticipated that the person responsible for the implementation of the OEMPr will also be responsible for environmental monitoring and record keeping for the duration of the project lifetime.

B.4 LEGAL ENFORCEABILITY

This EMPr is likely to be a condition of the EA, should authorisation for the activity be granted. As such it is a legally binding agreement between the applicant, as well as all his/ her sub-contractors, and the DEDEAT. The EMPr must be included in the contracts (tender documents or otherwise) entered into by the owner/ developer and any subcontractors. This will ensure that sub-contractors have a legal obligation to abide by the conditions set out in the EMPr. Should it be found that additional codes of conduct for contractors need to be included in this EMPr, this must be done at the first review opportunity.

B.5 IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND REPORTING

The management measures outlined for the Operational Phase of the development will take effect as soon as the facility becomes operational.

Erosion monitoring, alien plant management, and stakeholder input reports will be kept as outlined in Section B.3.3 above and be made available at the request of DEDEAT.

Environmental audit reports, as well as reviewed amended EMPr reports will be kept up to date so that they can be made available at the request of the DEDEAT.

B.6 AUDIT PROCEDURE AND EMPR REVIEW SCHEDULE

Once the land is under cultivation, the landowner must comply with all statutory legislation, as well as all of the recommendations as set out in the EIA. An annual audit must be conducted by a suitably qualified independent ECO, appointed by the landowner during the Operational Phase. These audits must assess the effectiveness of existing management and mitigation measures, and compliance with the OEMPr and conditions of the EA. The findings of the audit reports must feed into the EMPr ensuring that management and mitigation measures are adjusted and updated to ensure that impacts are managed effectively and efficiently. Audit reports must be made available to DEDEAT, at their request.

B.7 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

Environmental education must be provided as part of the environmental induction process for the labourers that will be employed on site during the Operational Phase of the development.

- Environmental induction will be facilitated by the SEM or Site / Farm Manager if no SEM is appointed for the site.
- No personnel will be allowed to work at the site without having passed through the environmental induction process.
- Labourers will be updated continually on pertinent Environmental and Safety issues during weekly Toolbox Talks by the SEM or Site Manager/ Farm Manager.
- Appropriate signage will be used to inform personnel of environmental conduct in specific areas.

Environmental induction training must include the relevant requirements of the EIA, EMPr and EA, and must include at a minimum:

- Explanation of No-Go areas, workers rest areas, and sanitation facilities.
- Clarification of the meanings of warning signage used at the site.
- Explanation of designated restricted areas.
- Appropriate sanitation and waste disposal practices.
- Procedures to be followed if wild fauna are encountered.
- No poaching of fauna or flora will be tolerated.
- A fine system to be established for deliberate contraventions of the EMPr.

Weekly toolbox talks must comment on environmental issues on which non-compliance has been noted during periodic audits.

B.8 REFERENCES

DEAT (2004) Environmental Management Plans, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 12, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

A. Davy & Paradine, P. 1996. Environmental Performance Monitoring and Supervision. Environmental Assessment Source Book – Update. World Bank Environment Department. Pp. 8